



**JUNOS® Software**

## **Hierarchy and RFC Reference**

*Release 9.6*

**Juniper Networks, Inc.**

1194 North Mathilda Avenue  
Sunnyvale, California 94089  
USA

408-745-2000

**[www.juniper.net](http://www.juniper.net)**

Published: 2009-07-20

This product includes the Envoy SNMP Engine, developed by Epilogue Technology, an Integrated Systems Company. Copyright © 1986-1997, Epilogue Technology Corporation. All rights reserved. This program and its documentation were developed at private expense, and no part of them is in the public domain.

This product includes memory allocation software developed by Mark Moraes, copyright © 1988, 1989, 1993, University of Toronto.

This product includes FreeBSD software developed by the University of California, Berkeley, and its contributors. All of the documentation and software included in the 4.4BSD and 4.4BSD-Lite Releases is copyrighted by the Regents of the University of California. Copyright © 1979, 1980, 1983, 1986, 1988, 1989, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994. The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

GateD software copyright © 1995, the Regents of the University. All rights reserved. Gate Daemon was originated and developed through release 3.0 by Cornell University and its collaborators. Gated is based on Kirton's EGP, UC Berkeley's routing daemon (routed), and DCN's HELLO routing protocol. Development of Gated has been supported in part by the National Science Foundation. Portions of the GateD software copyright © 1988, Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved. Portions of the GateD software copyright © 1991, D. L. S. Associates.

This product includes software developed by Maker Communications, Inc., copyright © 1996, 1997, Maker Communications, Inc.

Juniper Networks, the Juniper Networks logo, JUNOS, NetScreen, ScreenOS, and Steel-Belted Radius are registered trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. JUNOSe is a trademark of Juniper Networks, Inc. All other trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

Products made or sold by Juniper Networks or components thereof might be covered by one or more of the following patents that are owned by or licensed to Juniper Networks: U.S. Patent Nos. 5,473,599, 5,905,725, 5,909,440, 6,192,051, 6,333,650, 6,359,479, 6,406,312, 6,429,706, 6,459,579, 6,493,347, 6,538,518, 6,538,899, 6,552,918, 6,567,902, 6,578,186, and 6,590,785.

#### *JUNOS® Software Hierarchy and RFC Reference*

Release 9.6

Copyright © 2009, Juniper Networks, Inc.

All rights reserved. Printed in USA.

Writing: Tony Mauro

Editing: Joanne McClintock

Cover Design: Edmonds Design

#### Revision History

July 2009—R1 JUNOS 9.6

The information in this document is current as of the date listed in the revision history.

#### YEAR 2000 NOTICE

Juniper Networks hardware and software products are Year 2000 compliant. The JUNOS Software has no known time-related limitations through the year 2038. However, the NTP application is known to have some difficulty in the year 2036.

## END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

**READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("AGREEMENT") BEFORE DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, OR USING THE SOFTWARE.** BY DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, OR USING THE SOFTWARE OR OTHERWISE EXPRESSING YOUR AGREEMENT TO THE TERMS CONTAINED HEREIN, YOU (AS CUSTOMER OR IF YOU ARE NOT THE CUSTOMER, AS A REPRESENTATIVE/AGENT AUTHORIZED TO BIND THE CUSTOMER) CONSENT TO BE BOUND BY THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT OR CANNOT AGREE TO THE TERMS CONTAINED HEREIN, THEN (A) DO NOT DOWNLOAD, INSTALL, OR USE THE SOFTWARE, AND (B) YOU MAY CONTACT JUNIPER NETWORKS REGARDING LICENSE TERMS.

1. **The Parties.** The parties to this Agreement are (i) Juniper Networks, Inc. (if the Customer's principal office is located in the Americas) or Juniper Networks (Cayman) Limited (if the Customer's principal office is located outside the Americas) (such applicable entity being referred to herein as "Juniper"), and (ii) the person or organization that originally purchased from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller the applicable license(s) for use of the Software ("Customer") (collectively, the "Parties").

2. **The Software.** In this Agreement, "Software" means the program modules and features of the Juniper or Juniper-supplied software, for which Customer has paid the applicable license or support fees to Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller, or which was embedded by Juniper in equipment which Customer purchased from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller. "Software" also includes updates, upgrades and new releases of such software. "Embedded Software" means Software which Juniper has embedded in or loaded onto the Juniper equipment and any updates, upgrades, additions or replacements which are subsequently embedded in or loaded onto the equipment.

3. **License Grant.** Subject to payment of the applicable fees and the limitations and restrictions set forth herein, Juniper grants to Customer a non-exclusive and non-transferable license, without right to sublicense, to use the Software, in executable form only, subject to the following use restrictions:

- a. Customer shall use Embedded Software solely as embedded in, and for execution on, Juniper equipment originally purchased by Customer from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller.
- b. Customer shall use the Software on a single hardware chassis having a single processing unit, or as many chassis or processing units for which Customer has paid the applicable license fees; provided, however, with respect to the Steel-Belted Radius or Odyssey Access Client software only, Customer shall use such Software on a single computer containing a single physical random access memory space and containing any number of processors. Use of the Steel-Belted Radius or IMS AAA software on multiple computers or virtual machines (e.g., Solaris zones) requires multiple licenses, regardless of whether such computers or virtualizations are physically contained on a single chassis.
- c. Product purchase documents, paper or electronic user documentation, and/or the particular licenses purchased by Customer may specify limits to Customer's use of the Software. Such limits may restrict use to a maximum number of seats, registered endpoints, concurrent users, sessions, calls, connections, subscribers, clusters, nodes, realms, devices, links, ports or transactions, or require the purchase of separate licenses to use particular features, functionalities, services, applications, operations, or capabilities, or provide throughput, performance, configuration, bandwidth, interface, processing, temporal, or geographical limits. In addition, such limits may restrict the use of the Software to managing certain kinds of networks or require the Software to be used only in conjunction with other specific Software. Customer's use of the Software shall be subject to all such limitations and purchase of all applicable licenses.
- d. For any trial copy of the Software, Customer's right to use the Software expires 30 days after download, installation or use of the Software. Customer may operate the Software after the 30-day trial period only if Customer pays for a license to do so. Customer may not extend or create an additional trial period by re-installing the Software after the 30-day trial period.
- e. The Global Enterprise Edition of the Steel-Belted Radius software may be used by Customer only to manage access to Customer's enterprise network. Specifically, service provider customers are expressly prohibited from using the Global Enterprise Edition of the Steel-Belted Radius software to support any commercial network access services.

The foregoing license is not transferable or assignable by Customer. No license is granted herein to any user who did not originally purchase the applicable license(s) for the Software from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller.

4. **Use Prohibitions.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the license provided herein does not permit the Customer to, and Customer agrees not to and shall not: (a) modify, unbundle, reverse engineer, or create derivative works based on the Software; (b) make unauthorized copies of the Software (except as necessary for backup purposes); (c) rent, sell, transfer, or grant any rights in and to any copy of the Software, in any form, to any third party; (d) remove any proprietary notices, labels, or marks on or in any copy of the Software or any product in which the Software is embedded; (e) distribute any copy of the Software to any third party, including as may be embedded in Juniper equipment sold in the secondhand market; (f) use any 'locked' or key-restricted feature, function, service, application, operation, or capability without first purchasing the applicable license(s) and obtaining a valid key from Juniper, even if such feature, function, service, application, operation, or capability is enabled without a key; (g) distribute any key for the Software provided by Juniper to any third party; (h) use the Software in any manner that extends or is broader than the uses purchased by Customer from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller; (i) use Embedded Software on non-Juniper equipment; (j) use Embedded Software (or make it available for use) on Juniper equipment that the Customer did not originally purchase from Juniper or an authorized Juniper reseller; (k) disclose the results of testing or benchmarking of the Software to any third party without the prior written consent of Juniper; or (l) use the Software in any manner other than as expressly provided herein.

5. **Audit.** Customer shall maintain accurate records as necessary to verify compliance with this Agreement. Upon request by Juniper, Customer shall furnish such records to Juniper and certify its compliance with this Agreement.

6. **Confidentiality.** The Parties agree that aspects of the Software and associated documentation are the confidential property of Juniper. As such, Customer shall exercise all reasonable commercial efforts to maintain the Software and associated documentation in confidence, which at a minimum includes restricting access to the Software to Customer employees and contractors having a need to use the Software for Customer's internal business purposes.

7. **Ownership.** Juniper and Juniper's licensors, respectively, retain ownership of all right, title, and interest (including copyright) in and to the Software, associated documentation, and all copies of the Software. Nothing in this Agreement constitutes a transfer or conveyance of any right, title, or interest in the Software or associated documentation, or a sale of the Software, associated documentation, or copies of the Software.

8. **Warranty, Limitation of Liability, Disclaimer of Warranty.** The warranty applicable to the Software shall be as set forth in the warranty statement that accompanies the Software (the "Warranty Statement"). Nothing in this Agreement shall give rise to any obligation to support the Software. Support services may be purchased separately. Any such support shall be governed by a separate, written support services agreement. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, JUNIPER SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOST PROFITS, LOSS OF DATA, OR COSTS OR PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES, OR FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE SOFTWARE, OR ANY JUNIPER OR JUNIPER-SUPPLIED SOFTWARE. IN NO EVENT SHALL JUNIPER BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES ARISING FROM UNAUTHORIZED OR IMPROPER USE OF ANY JUNIPER OR JUNIPER-SUPPLIED SOFTWARE, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN THE WARRANTY STATEMENT TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, JUNIPER DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES IN AND TO THE SOFTWARE (WHETHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY, OR OTHERWISE), INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT DOES JUNIPER WARRANT THAT THE SOFTWARE, OR ANY EQUIPMENT OR NETWORK RUNNING THE SOFTWARE, WILL OPERATE WITHOUT ERROR OR INTERRUPTION, OR WILL BE FREE OF VULNERABILITY TO INTRUSION OR ATTACK. In no event shall Juniper's or its suppliers' or licensors' liability to Customer, whether in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of warranty, or otherwise, exceed the price paid by Customer for the Software that gave rise to the claim, or if the Software is embedded in another Juniper product, the price paid by Customer for such other product. Customer acknowledges and agrees that Juniper has set its prices and entered into this Agreement in reliance upon the disclaimers of warranty and the limitations of liability set forth herein, that the same reflect an allocation of risk between the Parties (including the risk that a contract remedy may fail of its essential purpose and cause consequential loss), and that the same form an essential basis of the bargain between the Parties.

9. **Termination.** Any breach of this Agreement or failure by Customer to pay any applicable fees due shall result in automatic termination of the license granted herein. Upon such termination, Customer shall destroy or return to Juniper all copies of the Software and related documentation in Customer's possession or control.

10. **Taxes.** All license fees payable under this agreement are exclusive of tax. Customer shall be responsible for paying Taxes arising from the purchase of the license, or importation or use of the Software. If applicable, valid exemption documentation for each taxing jurisdiction shall be provided to Juniper prior to invoicing, and Customer shall promptly notify Juniper if their exemption is revoked or modified. All payments made by Customer shall be net of any applicable withholding tax. Customer will provide reasonable assistance to Juniper in connection with such withholding taxes by promptly: providing Juniper with valid tax receipts and other required documentation showing Customer's payment of any withholding taxes; completing appropriate applications that would reduce the amount of withholding tax to be paid; and notifying and assisting Juniper in any audit or tax proceeding related to transactions hereunder. Customer shall comply with all applicable tax laws and regulations, and Customer will promptly pay or reimburse Juniper for all costs and damages related to any liability incurred by Juniper as a result of Customer's non-compliance or delay with its responsibilities herein. Customer's obligations under this Section shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

11. **Export.** Customer agrees to comply with all applicable export laws and restrictions and regulations of any United States and any applicable foreign agency or authority, and not to export or re-export the Software or any direct product thereof in violation of any such restrictions, laws or regulations, or without all necessary approvals. Customer shall be liable for any such violations. The version of the Software supplied to Customer may contain encryption or other capabilities restricting Customer's ability to export the Software without an export license.

12. **Commercial Computer Software.** The Software is "commercial computer software" and is provided with restricted rights. Use, duplication, or disclosure by the United States government is subject to restrictions set forth in this Agreement and as provided in DFARS 227.7201 through 227.7202-4, FAR 12.212, FAR 27.405(b)(2), FAR 52.227-19, or FAR 52.227-14(ALT III) as applicable.

13. **Interface Information.** To the extent required by applicable law, and at Customer's written request, Juniper shall provide Customer with the interface information needed to achieve interoperability between the Software and another independently created program, on payment of applicable fee, if any. Customer shall observe strict obligations of confidentiality with respect to such information and shall use such information in compliance with any applicable terms and conditions upon which Juniper makes such information available.

14. **Third Party Software.** Any licensor of Juniper whose software is embedded in the Software and any supplier of Juniper whose products or technology are embedded in (or services are accessed by) the Software shall be a third party beneficiary with respect to this Agreement, and such licensor or vendor shall have the right to enforce this Agreement in its own name as if it were Juniper. In addition, certain third party software may be provided with the Software and is subject to the accompanying license(s), if any, of its respective owner(s). To the extent portions of the Software are distributed under and subject to open source licenses obligating Juniper to make the source code for such portions publicly available (such as the GNU General Public License ("GPL") or the GNU Library General Public License ("LGPL")), Juniper will make such source code portions (including Juniper modifications, as appropriate) available upon request for a period of up to three years from the date of distribution. Such request can be made in writing to Juniper Networks, Inc., 1194 N. Mathilda Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94089, ATTN: General Counsel. You may obtain a copy of the GPL at <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>, and a copy of the LGPL at <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html>.

15. **Miscellaneous.** This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of California without reference to its conflicts of laws principles. The provisions of the U.N. Convention for the International Sale of Goods shall not apply to this Agreement. For any disputes arising under this Agreement, the Parties hereby consent to the personal and exclusive jurisdiction of, and venue in, the state and federal courts within Santa Clara County, California. This Agreement constitutes the entire and sole agreement between Juniper and the Customer with respect to the Software, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous

agreements relating to the Software, whether oral or written (including any inconsistent terms contained in a purchase order), except that the terms of a separate written agreement executed by an authorized Juniper representative and Customer shall govern to the extent such terms are inconsistent or conflict with terms contained herein. No modification to this Agreement nor any waiver of any rights hereunder shall be effective unless expressly assented to in writing by the party to be charged. If any portion of this Agreement is held invalid, the Parties agree that such invalidity shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement. This Agreement and associated documentation has been written in the English language, and the Parties agree that the English version will govern. (For Canada: Les parties aux présentes confirment leur volonté que cette convention de même que tous les documents y compris tout avis qui s'y rattache, soient rédigés en langue anglaise. (Translation: The parties confirm that this Agreement and all related documentation is and will be in the English language)).



# Abbreviated Table of Contents

	About This Guide	xvii
<b>Part 1</b>	<b>JUNOS Software Specification</b>	
Chapter 1	Product Description	3
Chapter 2	JUNOS Software Features and Supported Software Standards	7
<b>Part 2</b>	<b>JUNOS Configuration Features and Statements</b>	
Chapter 3	JUNOS Configuration Specification	63
Chapter 4	Complete JUNOS Configuration Statement Hierarchy	67
<b>Part 3</b>	<b>Indexes</b>	
	Index	339
	Index of Supported Software Standards	343





# Table of Contents

	<b>About This Guide</b>	<b>xvii</b>
	JUNOS Documentation and Release Notes .....	xvii
	Objectives .....	xviii
	Audience .....	xviii
	Supported Platforms .....	xviii
	Using the Indexes .....	xix
	Using the Examples in This Manual .....	xix
	Merging a Full Example .....	xix
	Merging a Snippet .....	xx
	Documentation Conventions .....	xx
	Documentation Feedback .....	xxii
	Requesting Technical Support .....	xxiii
<b>Part 1</b>	<b>JUNOS Software Specification</b>	
<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Product Description</b>	<b>3</b>
	JUNOS Software Product Description .....	3
	User Interfaces to the JUNOS Software .....	3
	CLI .....	4
	JUNOS XML, JUNOScript, and NETCONF APIs .....	5
	J-Web User Interface .....	6
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>JUNOS Software Features and Supported Software Standards</b>	<b>7</b>
	Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet .....	8
	Supported BOOTP and DHCP Standards .....	8
	Chassis Configuration Features in the JUNOS Software .....	9
	Supported CoS Standards and Features .....	9
	Supported CoS Standards .....	10
	CoS Features in the JUNOS Software .....	10
	Supported DLSw Standards .....	12
	Supported DTCP Standard .....	12
	Supported Flow Monitoring and Discard Accounting Standards .....	13
	High Availability and Virtualization Features in the JUNOS Software .....	13
	Supported Interface Standards .....	14
	Supported ATM Interface Standards .....	14
	Supported Ethernet Interface Standards .....	14

Supported Frame Relay Interface Standards .....	15
Supported GRE and IP-IP Interface Standards .....	15
Supported PPP Interface Standards .....	16
Supported SDH and SONET Interface Standards .....	16
Supported Serial Interface Standards .....	17
Supported T3 Interface Standard .....	18
Supported IPsec and IKE Standards .....	18
Supported L2TP Standards .....	19
Supported Layer 2 Circuit Standards .....	19
Supported Link Services Standards .....	19
Supported Mobile IP Standards .....	20
Supported MPLS Application Standards .....	20
Supported GMPLS Standards .....	21
Supported LDP Standards .....	22
Supported MPLS Standards .....	23
Supported RSVP Standards .....	24
Supported NAT Standards .....	25
Supported Network Management Standards and Features .....	26
Supported Network Management Standards .....	26
Network Management Features in the JUNOS Software .....	35
Supported Packet Filtering Standards and Features .....	37
Supported Packet Filtering Standards .....	37
Packet Filtering Features in the JUNOS Software .....	38
Supported Policing Standard and Features .....	39
Supported IP Routing Protocols .....	39
Supported BGP Standards .....	39
Supported ES-IS Standards .....	41
Supported ICMP and Neighbor Discovery Standards .....	41
Supported IP Multicast Protocol Standards .....	41
Supported IPv4, TCP, and UDP Standards .....	43
Supported IPv6 Standards .....	44
Supported IS-IS Standards and Features .....	46
Supported IS-IS Standards .....	46
IS-IS Features in the JUNOS Software .....	47
Supported OSPF Standards and Features .....	47
Supported OSPF Standards .....	48
OSPF Features in the JUNOS Software .....	49
Supported RIP and RIPng Standards .....	49
Routing Policy Features in the JUNOS Software .....	49
Routing Table Features in the JUNOS Software .....	51
Supported RPM Standard .....	52
Services PIC Features in the JUNOS Software .....	53
Supported System Access and User Authentication Standards .....	54
Supported System Access Standards .....	54
Supported RADIUS and TACACS+ Standards for User Authentication .....	55
Supported Time Synchronization Standard .....	56

Supported Voice Services Standards .....	56
Supported VPLS Standards .....	56
Supported VPN Standards .....	57
Supported Carrier-of-Carriers and Interprovider VPN Standards .....	57
Supported Layer 2 VPN Standard .....	57
Supported Layer 3 VPN Standards .....	58
Supported Multicast VPN Standards .....	58

## Part 2

## JUNOS Configuration Features and Statements

---

### Chapter 3

### JUNOS Configuration Specification **63**

---

JUNOS Configuration Features .....	63
Configuration Operations .....	63
Configuration Versions .....	64
Configuration Groups .....	64
Configuration Mode Commands in the JUNOS Software .....	65

### Chapter 4

### Complete JUNOS Configuration Statement Hierarchy **67**

---

Leaf Statements at the [edit] Hierarchy Level .....	69
[edit access] Hierarchy Level .....	70
[edit accounting-options] Hierarchy Level .....	76
[edit applications] Hierarchy Level .....	77
[edit bridge-domains] Hierarchy Level .....	78
[edit chassis] Hierarchy Level .....	80
[edit class-of-service] Hierarchy Level .....	85
[edit diameter] Hierarchy Level .....	89
[edit dynamic-profiles] Hierarchy Level .....	90
[edit dynamic-profiles class-of-service] Hierarchy Level .....	90
[edit dynamic-profiles firewall] Hierarchy Level .....	92
[edit dynamic-profiles interfaces] Hierarchy Level .....	93
[edit dynamic-profiles protocols] Hierarchy Level .....	94
[edit dynamic-profiles routing-instances] Hierarchy Level .....	95
[edit dynamic-profiles routing-options] Hierarchy Level .....	96
[edit dynamic-profiles variables] Hierarchy Level .....	97
[edit ethernet-switching-options] Hierarchy Level .....	98
[edit event-options] Hierarchy Level .....	101
[edit firewall] Hierarchy Level .....	103
Common Firewall Actions .....	103
Common IP Firewall Actions .....	103
Common IPv4 Firewall Actions .....	104
Common IP Firewall Match Conditions .....	104
Common IPv4 Firewall Match Conditions .....	105

Common Layer 2 Firewall Match Conditions .....	105
Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy .....	106
[edit forwarding-options] Hierarchy Level .....	113
[edit forwarding-options accounting] Hierarchy Level .....	113
[edit forwarding-options dhcp-relay] Hierarchy Level .....	114
[edit forwarding-options family] Hierarchy Level .....	116
[edit forwarding-options hash-key] Hierarchy Level .....	117
[edit forwarding-options helpers] Hierarchy Level .....	118
[edit forwarding-options load-balance] Hierarchy Level .....	120
[edit forwarding-options monitoring] Hierarchy Level .....	121
[edit forwarding-options next-hop-group] Hierarchy Level .....	122
[edit forwarding-options packet-capture] Hierarchy Level .....	123
[edit forwarding-options port-mirroring] Hierarchy Level .....	124
[edit forwarding-options sampling] Hierarchy Level .....	125
[edit groups] Hierarchy Level .....	127
[edit interfaces] Hierarchy Level .....	128
[edit jsrc] Hierarchy Level .....	144
[edit logical-systems] Hierarchy Level .....	145
[edit multicast-snooping-options] Hierarchy Level .....	147
[edit poe] Hierarchy Level .....	148
[edit policy-options] Hierarchy Level .....	149
Common Policy Terms .....	149
Common Policy Match Conditions .....	150
Common Ingress Policy Match Conditions .....	151
Complete [edit policy-options] Hierarchy .....	152
[edit protocols] Hierarchy Level .....	153
[edit protocols ancp] Hierarchy Level .....	154
[edit protocols bfd] Hierarchy Level .....	155
[edit protocols bgp] Hierarchy Level .....	156
[edit protocols connections] Hierarchy Level .....	161
[edit protocols dlsu] Hierarchy Level .....	162
[edit protocols dot1x] Hierarchy Level .....	163
[edit protocols dvmrp] Hierarchy Level .....	164
[edit protocols esis] Hierarchy Level .....	165
[edit protocols gvrp] Hierarchy Level .....	166
[edit protocols igmp] Hierarchy Level .....	167
[edit protocols igmp-snooping] Hierarchy Level .....	168
[edit protocols ilmi] Hierarchy Level .....	169
[edit protocols isis] Hierarchy Level .....	170
[edit protocols l2circuit] Hierarchy Level .....	173
[edit protocols l2iw] Hierarchy Level .....	175
[edit protocols l2-learning] Hierarchy Level .....	176
[edit protocols lacp] Hierarchy Level .....	177
[edit protocols layer2-control] Hierarchy Level .....	178
[edit protocols ldp] Hierarchy Level .....	179
[edit protocols link-management] Hierarchy Level .....	182
[edit protocols lldp] Hierarchy Level .....	183
[edit protocols lldp-med] Hierarchy Level .....	184
[edit protocols mld] Hierarchy Level .....	185

[edit protocols mpls] Hierarchy Level .....	186
Common MPLS Options .....	186
Complete [edit protocols mpls] Hierarchy .....	187
[edit protocols msdp] Hierarchy Level .....	191
[edit protocols mstp] Hierarchy Level .....	193
[edit protocols neighbor-discovery] Hierarchy Level .....	194
[edit protocols oam] Hierarchy Level .....	195
[edit protocols ospf] Hierarchy Level .....	197
[edit protocols ospf3] Hierarchy Level .....	201
[edit protocols pgm] Hierarchy Level .....	204
[edit protocols pim] Hierarchy Level .....	205
[edit protocols ppp] Hierarchy Level .....	208
[edit protocols protection-group] Hierarchy Level .....	209
[edit protocols rip] Hierarchy Level .....	210
[edit protocols ripng] Hierarchy Level .....	212
[edit protocols router-advertisement] Hierarchy Level .....	213
[edit protocols router-discovery] Hierarchy Level .....	214
[edit protocols rstp] Hierarchy Level .....	215
[edit protocols rsvp] Hierarchy Level .....	216
[edit protocols sap] Hierarchy Level .....	219
[edit protocols sflow] Hierarchy Level .....	220
[edit protocols vrrp] Hierarchy Level .....	221
[edit protocols vstp] Hierarchy Level .....	222
[edit routing-instances] Hierarchy Level .....	223
[edit routing-options] Hierarchy Level .....	232
Common Routing Options .....	232
Complete [edit routing-options] Hierarchy .....	232
[edit schedulers] Hierarchy Level .....	240
[edit security] Hierarchy Level .....	241
[edit security alg] Hierarchy Level .....	241
[edit security authentication-key-chains] Hierarchy Level .....	244
[edit security certificates] Hierarchy Level .....	245
[edit security datapath-debug] Hierarchy Level .....	246
[edit security firewall-authentication] Hierarchy Level .....	247
[edit security flow] Hierarchy Level .....	248
[edit security forwarding-options] Hierarchy Level .....	249
[edit security forwarding-process] Hierarchy Level .....	250
[edit security idp] Hierarchy Level .....	251
[edit security ike] Hierarchy Level .....	259
[edit security ipsec] Hierarchy Level .....	261
[edit security log] Hierarchy Level .....	263
[edit security nat] Hierarchy Level .....	264
[edit security pki] Hierarchy Level .....	266
[edit security policies] Hierarchy Level .....	267
[edit security resource-manager] Hierarchy Level .....	269
[edit security screen] Hierarchy Level .....	270
[edit security ssh-known-hosts] Hierarchy Level .....	272
[edit security traceoptions] Hierarchy Level .....	273

[edit security utm] Hierarchy Level .....	274
[edit security zones] Hierarchy Level .....	280
[edit services] Hierarchy Level .....	282
[edit services aacl] Hierarchy Level .....	282
[edit services adaptive-services-pics] Hierarchy Level .....	284
[edit services application-identification] Hierarchy Level .....	285
[edit services border-signaling-gateway] Hierarchy Level .....	287
[edit services cos] Hierarchy Level .....	291
[edit services dynamic-flow-capture] Hierarchy Level .....	292
[edit services flow-collector] Hierarchy Level .....	293
[edit services flow-monitoring] Hierarchy Level .....	294
[edit services flow-tap] Hierarchy Level .....	295
[edit services ids] Hierarchy Level .....	296
[edit services ipsec-vpn] Hierarchy Level .....	298
[edit services l2tp] Hierarchy Level .....	300
[edit services logging] Hierarchy Level .....	301
[edit services mobile-ip] Hierarchy Level .....	302
[edit services nat] Hierarchy Level .....	303
[edit services pgcp] Hierarchy Level .....	304
[edit services radius-flow-tap] Hierarchy Level .....	309
[edit services rpm] Hierarchy Level .....	310
[edit services service-interface-pools] Hierarchy Level .....	312
[edit services service-set] Hierarchy Level .....	312
[edit services stateful-firewall] Hierarchy Level .....	313
[edit services unified-access-control] Hierarchy Level .....	314
[edit snmp] Hierarchy Level .....	315
[edit switch-options] Hierarchy Level .....	319
[edit system] Hierarchy Level .....	320
[edit virtual-chassis] Hierarchy Level .....	334
[edit vlans] Hierarchy Level .....	335

## Part 3

## Indexes

---

Index .....	339
Index of Supported Software Standards .....	343

# List of Tables

	<b>About This Guide</b>	<b>xvii</b>
	Table 1: Notice Icons .....	xxi
	Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions .....	xxi
<b>Part 1</b>	<b>JUNOS Software Specification</b>	
Chapter 2	<b>JUNOS Software Features and Supported Software Standards</b>	<b>7</b>
	Table 3: Routing Table Route Properties .....	51





# About This Guide

This preface provides the following guidelines for using the *JUNOS® Software Hierarchy and RFC Reference*:

- JUNOS Documentation and Release Notes on page xvii
- Objectives on page xviii
- Audience on page xviii
- Supported Platforms on page xviii
- Using the Indexes on page xix
- Using the Examples in This Manual on page xix
- Documentation Conventions on page xx
- Documentation Feedback on page xxii
- Requesting Technical Support on page xxiii

## JUNOS Documentation and Release Notes

---

For a list of related JUNOS documentation, see <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/software/junos/>.

If the information in the latest release notes differs from the information in the documentation, follow the *JUNOS Software Release Notes*.

To obtain the most current version of all Juniper Networks® technical documentation, see the product documentation page on the Juniper Networks website at <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/>.

Juniper Networks supports a technical book program to publish books by Juniper Networks engineers and subject matter experts with book publishers around the world. These books go beyond the technical documentation to explore the nuances of network architecture, deployment, and administration using JUNOS Software and Juniper Networks devices. In addition, the Juniper Networks Technical Library, published in conjunction with O'Reilly Media, explores improving network security, reliability, and availability using JUNOS configuration techniques. All the books are for sale at technical bookstores and book outlets around the world. The current list can be viewed at <http://www.juniper.net/books>.

## Objectives

---

This reference discusses the JUNOS configuration mode commands and includes the complete hierarchy of JUNOS configuration statements.



**NOTE:** For additional information about JUNOS Software—either corrections to or information that might have been omitted from this guide—see the software release notes at <http://www.juniper.net/>.

---

## Audience

---

This guide is designed for network administrators who are configuring and monitoring a Juniper Networks M Series, MX Series, T Series, EX Series, or J Series router or switch.

To use this guide, you need a broad understanding of networks in general, the Internet in particular, networking principles, and network configuration. You must also be familiar with one or more of the following Internet routing protocols:

- Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
- Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP)
- Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS)
- Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) router discovery
- Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP)
- Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS)
- Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
- Protocol-Independent Multicast (PIM)
- Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
- Routing Information Protocol (RIP)
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)

Personnel operating the equipment must be trained and competent; must not conduct themselves in a careless, willfully negligent, or hostile manner; and must abide by the instructions provided by the documentation.

## Supported Platforms

---

For the features described in this manual, JUNOS Software currently supports the following platforms:

- J Series
- M Series

- MX Series
- T Series
- EX Series

## Using the Indexes

---

This reference contains two indexes: a standard index with topic entries, and an index of supported software standards.

## Using the Examples in This Manual

---

If you want to use the examples in this manual, you can use the **load merge** or the **load merge relative** command. These commands cause the software to merge the incoming configuration into the current candidate configuration. If the example configuration contains the top level of the hierarchy (or multiple hierarchies), the example is a *full example*. In this case, use the **load merge** command.

If the example configuration does not start at the top level of the hierarchy, the example is a *snippet*. In this case, use the **load merge relative** command. These procedures are described in the following sections.

### Merging a Full Example

To merge a full example, follow these steps:

1. From the HTML or PDF version of the manual, copy a configuration example into a text file, save the file with a name, and copy the file to a directory on your routing platform.

For example, copy the following configuration to a file and name the file **ex-script.conf**. Copy the **ex-script.conf** file to the **/var/tmp** directory on your routing platform.

```

system {
  scripts {
    commit {
      file ex-script.xsl;
    }
  }
}
interfaces {
  fxp0 {
    disable;
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.1/24;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

2. Merge the contents of the file into your routing platform configuration by issuing the `load merge` configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# load merge /var/tmp/ex-script.conf
load complete
```

## Merging a Snippet

To merge a snippet, follow these steps:

1. From the HTML or PDF version of the manual, copy a configuration snippet into a text file, save the file with a name, and copy the file to a directory on your routing platform.

For example, copy the following snippet to a file and name the file `ex-script-snippet.conf`. Copy the `ex-script-snippet.conf` file to the `/var/tmp` directory on your routing platform.

```
commit {
  file ex-script-snippet.xml; }
```

2. Move to the hierarchy level that is relevant for this snippet by issuing the following configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit system scripts
[edit system scripts]
```

3. Merge the contents of the file into your routing platform configuration by issuing the `load merge relative` configuration mode command:

```
[edit system scripts]
user@host# load merge relative /var/tmp/ex-script-snippet.conf
load complete
```

For more information about the `load` command, see the *JUNOS CLI User Guide*.

## Documentation Conventions

---

Table 1 on page xxi defines notice icons used in this guide.

**Table 1: Notice Icons**





Icon	Meaning	Description
	Informational note	Indicates important features or instructions.
	Caution	Indicates a situation that might result in loss of data or hardware damage.
	Warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury or death.
	Laser warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury from a laser.

Table 2 on page xxi defines the text and syntax conventions used in this guide.

**Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions**

Convention	Description	Examples
<b>Bold text like this</b>	Represents text that you type.	To enter configuration mode, type the <code>configure</code> command:  user@host> <b>configure</b>
Fixed-width text like this	Represents output that appears on the terminal screen.	user@host> <b>show chassis alarms</b> No alarms currently active
<i>Italic text like this</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Introduces important new terms.</li> <li>Identifies book names.</li> <li>Identifies RFC and Internet draft titles.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A policy <i>term</i> is a named structure that defines match conditions and actions.</li> <li><i>JUNOS System Basics Configuration Guide</i></li> <li>RFC 1997, <i>BGP Communities Attribute</i></li> </ul>
<i>Italic text like this</i>	Represents variables (options for which you substitute a value) in commands or configuration statements.	Configure the machine's domain name:  [edit] root@# <b>set system domain-name</b> <i>domain-name</i>
Plain text like this	Represents names of configuration statements, commands, files, and directories; IP addresses; configuration hierarchy levels; or labels on routing platform components.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To configure a stub area, include the <code>stub</code> statement at the [edit protocols ospf area area-id] hierarchy level.</li> <li>The console port is labeled <b>CONSOLE</b>.</li> </ul>
< > (angle brackets)	Enclose optional keywords or variables.	stub <default-metric <i>metric</i> >;

**Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions** (*continued*)

Convention	Description	Examples
(pipe symbol)	Indicates a choice between the mutually exclusive keywords or variables on either side of the symbol. The set of choices is often enclosed in parentheses for clarity.	broadcast   multicast  (string1   string2   string3)
# (pound sign)	Indicates a comment specified on the same line as the configuration statement to which it applies.	rsvp { # Required for dynamic MPLS only
[ ] (square brackets)	Enclose a variable for which you can substitute one or more values.	community name members [ community-ids ]
Indentation and braces ( { } )	Identify a level in the configuration hierarchy.	[edit] routing-options { static { route default { nexthop address; retain; } } }
; (semicolon)	Identifies a leaf statement at a configuration hierarchy level.	
<b>J-Web GUI Conventions</b>		
<b>Bold text like this</b>	Represents J-Web graphical user interface (GUI) items you click or select.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ In the Logical Interfaces box, select <b>All Interfaces</b>.</li><li>■ To cancel the configuration, click <b>Cancel</b>.</li></ul>
> (bold right angle bracket)	Separates levels in a hierarchy of J-Web selections.	In the configuration editor hierarchy, select <b>Protocols &gt; Ospf</b> .

## Documentation Feedback

We encourage you to provide feedback, comments, and suggestions so that we can improve the documentation. You can send your comments to [techpubs-comments@juniper.net](mailto:techpubs-comments@juniper.net), or fill out the documentation feedback form at <https://www.juniper.net/cgi-bin/docbugreport/>. If you are using e-mail, be sure to include the following information with your comments:

- Document name
- Document part number
- Page number
- Software release version (not required for Network Operations Guides [NOGs])

## Requesting Technical Support

---

Technical product support is available through the Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC). If you are a customer with an active J-Care or JNASC support contract, or are covered under warranty, and need postsales technical support, you can access our tools and resources online or open a case with JTAC.

- JTAC policies—For a complete understanding of our JTAC procedures and policies, review the JTAC User Guide located at <http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/downloads/710059.pdf>.
- Product warranties—For product warranty information, visit <http://www.juniper.net/support/warranty/>.
- JTAC Hours of Operation —The JTAC centers have resources available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

### Self-Help Online Tools and Resources

For quick and easy problem resolution, Juniper Networks has designed an online self-service portal called the Customer Support Center (CSC) that provides you with the following features:

- Find CSC offerings: <http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/>
- Search for known bugs: <http://www2.juniper.net/kb/>
- Find product documentation: <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/>
- Find solutions and answer questions using our Knowledge Base: <http://kb.juniper.net/>
- Download the latest versions of software and review release notes: <http://www.juniper.net/customers/csc/software/>
- Search technical bulletins for relevant hardware and software notifications: <https://www.juniper.net/alerts/>
- Join and participate in the Juniper Networks Community Forum: <http://www.juniper.net/company/communities/>
- Open a case online in the CSC Case Management tool: <http://www.juniper.net/cm/>

To verify service entitlement by product serial number, use our Serial Number Entitlement (SNE) Tool located at <https://tools.juniper.net/SerialNumberEntitlementSearch/>.

### Opening a Case with JTAC

You can open a case with JTAC on the Web or by telephone.

- Use the Case Management tool in the CSC at <http://www.juniper.net/cm/> .
- Call 1-888-314-JTAC (1-888-314-5822 toll-free in the USA, Canada, and Mexico).

For international or direct-dial options in countries without toll-free numbers, visit us at <http://www.juniper.net/support/requesting-support.html>.





## **Part 1**

# **JUNOS Software Specification**

- Product Description on page 3
- JUNOS Software Features and Supported Software Standards on page 7



## Chapter 1

# Product Description

- JUNOS Software Product Description on page 3
- User Interfaces to the JUNOS Software on page 3

### JUNOS Software Product Description

---

The Juniper Networks JUNOS Software includes IP routing protocol software, as well as software for interface, network, and chassis management. The same software runs on all Juniper Networks J Series Services Routers, M Series Multiservice Edge Routers, MX Series Ethernet Services Routers, and T Series Core Routers. Juniper Networks routers use two types of processing engine:

- Routing Engine—Maintains routing tables and controls routing protocols.
- Packet Forwarding Engine—Forwards network traffic, which is processed by application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs) and other components.

Juniper Networks offers three versions of the JUNOS Software:

- Canada and United States version, which incorporates cryptographic functionality and is therefore subject to export controls. When used in combination with an ES PIC, the strong cryptographic functionality in the Canada and U.S. version of the JUNOS Software substantially supports IP Security (IPsec). The software also supports secure remote network management sessions (using SSH and Secure Sockets Layer [SSL]), and secure transmission of control traffic between Routing Engines (using SSH).
- Worldwide version, which omits most cryptographic functionality, including support for IPsec with the ES PIC.
- JUNOS-FIPS version, which meets the requirements of Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) PUB 140-2.

### User Interfaces to the JUNOS Software

---

The Juniper Networks JUNOS Software provides several user interfaces, including a *command-line interface (CLI)*, the JUNOScript application programming interface (API), the NETCONF API, and the J-Web graphical user interface. They are described in the

following sections. For more information about the user interfaces, see the *JUNOS CLI User Guide*.

- CLI on page 4
- JUNOS XML, JUNOScript, and NETCONF APIs on page 5
- J-Web User Interface on page 6

## CLI

The JUNOS CLI is the user interface available when a user logs in to a router through the console or auxiliary port, or logs in remotely. The CLI has two modes: operational mode, which provides commands for monitoring the JUNOS Software, routing protocols, network interfaces and connectivity, and router hardware; and configuration mode, which provides commands for configuring the JUNOS Software.

The JUNOS CLI provides the following functionality:

- Context-sensitive name completion for commands, configuration statements, and other text strings, such as filenames and usernames. When you type only the initial part of a name and press the Tab key or the Spacebar, the CLI automatically adds the remainder of the name if there is only one possible completion. If multiple completions are possible, the CLI lists them and displays a short description of each.

Similarly, if you type a question mark (?) after the starting portion of a term (word) in a command or configuration statement, or after a complete term and a following space, the CLI displays the terms that can be specified at that position in the command or statement, along with a short description of each.

- Keyword search for commands and configuration statements (similar to the UNIX **apropos** command). The **help apropos topic** command displays all commands or configuration statements that include the specified **topic** word or phrase in their names or short description. In configuration mode, this feature is context-sensitive—the CLI displays only the matching terms that are valid at or below the current level in the configuration hierarchy.
- Automatic display of one screen at a time when command output or the list of possible completions is longer than the screen length (similar to the effect of the UNIX **more** utility). You can scroll backward and forward through the screen output and search for text strings in it.
- Keyboard sequences for editing the command line and moving the cursor on it, and for scrolling through a list of recently executed commands. The keyboard sequences are the same as those used in the UNIX editor Emacs. For example, when you type Ctrl + b, the cursor moves backward one character.
- Tracking of commands issued during the current CLI session. To display then, issue the **show cli history** command.

You can customize your CLI environment in the following ways:

- Define the terminal type as ANSI, VT100, or regular or small xterm.
- Disable command completion.
- Display helpful hints about how to use the CLI.

- Enable an automatic prompt for the user to restart the router after a software upgrade. Restarting is required for the new software to take effect.
- Set the CLI prompt.
- Set the duration that a login session can be idle before it is terminated.
- Set the screen length, width, or both.

You can apply filters to command output to change the CLI's standard display behavior in the following ways:

- Count the number of lines in the output instead of displaying the actual output.
- Display only text that matches or does not match a pattern. The JUNOS Software supports the use of extended (modern) regular expressions as defined in POSIX 1003.2.
- Display all output at once (override the default behavior of displaying one screen of output at a time).
- Display only the final lines of output.
- Suppress redisplay of the CLI prompt at the end of command output.
- Save (redirect) the screen output to a file.

When displaying the current configuration, you can filter the output in the following ways in addition to those in the preceding list:

- Compare the current configuration with a previously saved configuration.
- Display additional information about the configuration, including the version of the JUNOS Software under which the configuration was created.

You can also apply multiple filters in sequence, and write scripts that customize the output in ways not provided by the CLI. For information about scripting, see the *JUNOS Configuration and Diagnostic Automation Guide*.

For detailed information about the CLI features described in this section, see the *JUNOS CLI User Guide*.

## ***JUNOS XML, JUNOScript, and NETCONF APIs***

The *JUNOS Extensible Markup Language (XML) application programming interface (API)* defines XML tag elements that correspond to all JUNOS configuration statements and many operational commands. XML is a language for defining a set of markers (tag elements) that are applied to a data set or document to describe the function of individual elements and codify the hierarchical relationships between them.

The *JUNOScript API* enables client applications to exchange information with Juniper Networks routers. The JUNOScript API defines XML tag elements that retrieve and change JUNOS configuration objects, which are represented by the XML tag elements in the JUNOS XML API.

The *NETCONF API* is similar in function to the JUNOScript API and is defined in RFC 4741, *NETCONF Configuration Protocol*. The NETCONF server and client

applications use the SSH protocol for communication in accordance with RFC 4742, *Using the NETCONF Configuration Protocol over Secure SHell (SSH)*.

## ***J-Web User Interface***

The *J-Web* user interface is a graphical user interface that enables you to configure and monitor Juniper Networks routers through an Internet browser. The J-Web interface includes the following features:

- Quick Configuration pages for performing basic configuration operations
- Monitoring tools that display system status, routes, and statistics
- Diagnostic tools
- A View Events page that displays system log messages
- File utilities for managing configuration files, licenses, and temporary files

### **Related Topics**

- JUNOS Configuration Features on page 63
- Configuration Mode Commands in the JUNOS Software on page 65

## Chapter 2

# **JUNOS Software Features and Supported Software Standards**

This chapter includes topics about the following features and supported software standards for the Juniper Networks JUNOS Software:

- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8
- Supported BOOTP and DHCP Standards on page 8
- Chassis Configuration Features in the JUNOS Software on page 9
- Supported CoS Standards and Features on page 9
- Supported DLSw Standards on page 12
- Supported DTCP Standard on page 12
- Supported Flow Monitoring and Discard Accounting Standards on page 13
- High Availability and Virtualization Features in the JUNOS Software on page 13
- Supported Interface Standards on page 14
- Supported IPsec and IKE Standards on page 18
- Supported L2TP Standards on page 19
- Supported Layer 2 Circuit Standards on page 19
- Supported Link Services Standards on page 19
- Supported Mobile IP Standards on page 20
- Supported MPLS Application Standards on page 20
- Supported NAT Standards on page 25
- Supported Network Management Standards and Features on page 26
- Supported Packet Filtering Standards and Features on page 37
- Supported Policing Standard and Features on page 39
- Supported IP Routing Protocols on page 39
- Routing Policy Features in the JUNOS Software on page 49
- Routing Table Features in the JUNOS Software on page 51
- Supported RPM Standard on page 52
- Services PIC Features in the JUNOS Software on page 53
- Supported System Access and User Authentication Standards on page 54

- Supported Time Synchronization Standard on page 56
- Supported Voice Services Standards on page 56
- Supported VPLS Standards on page 56
- Supported VPN Standards on page 57

## Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet

---

The following information about the location of standards on the Internet is accurate as of July 2009. It is subject to change and is provided only as a courtesy to the reader.

Information about accessing MIBs is provided in the entry for each MIB.

- ANSI standards are published by the American National Standards Institute. Information about them is available at <http://www.ansi.org>.
- FRF (Frame Relay Forum) standards were previously published by the IP/MPLS Forum, which has been subsumed by the Broadband Forum (<http://www.broadband-forum.org/>). As of July 2009, it was not possible to determine the online location of these standards.
- GR (Generic Requirements) standards are published by Telcordia. Information about them can be accessed by clicking the “Document Center” link at <http://telecom-info.telcordia.com/site-cgi/ido/>.
- IEEE standards are published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers. They can be accessed at <http://standards.ieee.org/getieee802/portfolio.html>.
- ISO/IEC standards are published by the International Organization for Standardization/International Electrotechnical Commission. They can be accessed at [http://www.iso.org/iso/iso\\_catalogue/catalogue\\_tc/](http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/).
- Internet drafts are published by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). They can be accessed at <http://tools.ietf.org/id/>.
- ITU-T Recommendations are published by the International Telecommunication Union. They can be accessed at <http://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC>.
- RFCs are published by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). They can be accessed at <http://www.ietf.org/rfc.html>.

## Supported BOOTP and DHCP Standards

---

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following bootstrap protocol (BOOTP) and Dynamic Host Control Protocol (DHCP) standards.

- RFC 951, *BOOTSTRAP PROTOCOL (BOOTP)*
- RFC 1001, *PROTOCOL STANDARD FOR A NetBIOS SERVICE ON A TCP/UDP TRANSPORT: CONCEPTS AND METHODS*
- RFC 1002, *PROTOCOL STANDARD FOR A NetBIOS SERVICE ON A TCP/UDP TRANSPORT: DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS*
- RFC 1035, *DOMAIN NAMES - IMPLEMENTATION AND SPECIFICATION*



- RFC 1534, *Interoperation Between DHCP and BOOTP*
- RFC 1700, *ASSIGNED NUMBERS*
- RFC 2131, *Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol*

DHCP over virtual LAN (VLAN)-tagged interfaces is not supported.

- RFC 2132, *DHCP Options and BOOTP Vendor Extensions*
- RFC 3046, *DHCP Relay Agent Information Option*
- RFC 3315, *Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6)*

Address assignment is supported with IP version 4 (IPv4) but not IP version 6 (IPv6).

- RFC 3397, *Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) Domain Search Option*
- RFC 3633, *IPv6 Prefix Options for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) version 6*
- RFC 3925, *Vendor-Identifying Vendor Options for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol version 4 (DHCPv4)*
- RFC 4649, *Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) Relay Agent Remote-ID Option*

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Chassis Configuration Features in the JUNOS Software

---

The Juniper Networks JUNOS Software enables you to configure several properties of the router chassis, including the following:

- Conditions that activate the red and yellow alarm LEDs on the router's craft interface
- SONET/SDH framing and concatenation properties for individual PICs
- Source for clock synchronization
- Synchronization of the system Stratum 3 clock to an external source (M320 and M40e routers only)

## Supported CoS Standards and Features

---

See the following topics:

- Supported CoS Standards on page 10
- CoS Features in the JUNOS Software on page 10

## Supported CoS Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following class-of-service (CoS) standards.

- RFC 2474, *Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers*
- RFC 2475, *An Architecture for Differentiated Services*
- RFC 2597, *Assured Forwarding PHB Group*
- RFC 2598, *An Expedited Forwarding PHB*
- RFC 2697, *A Single Rate Three Color Marker*
- RFC 2698, *A Two Rate Three Color Marker*

- Related Topics**
- CoS Features in the JUNOS Software on page 10
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## CoS Features in the JUNOS Software

For interfaces that carry IP version 4 (IPv4), IP version 6 (IPv6), or MPLS traffic, the Juniper Networks JUNOS Software includes class-of-service (CoS) features that provide multiple classes of service for different applications. You can configure multiple forwarding classes for transmitting packets, defining which packets are placed into each output queue, scheduling the transmission service level for each queue, and managing congestion using a Random Early Detection (RED) algorithm.

The CoS features in the JUNOS Software include the following:

- Classifiers—Assign incoming packets to a forwarding class and loss priority, and direct packets to output queues based on the forwarding class. Two general types of classifiers are supported:
  - Behavior aggregate (BA) or code point traffic classifiers—Determine each packet's forwarding class and loss priority. BA classifiers allow setting of the forwarding class and loss priority of a packet based on Differentiated Services (DiffServ) code point (DSCP) bits, IP precedence bits, MPLS EXP bits, and IEEE 802.1p bits. The default classifier is based on IP precedence bits.
  - Multifield traffic classifiers (also referred to as “MF traffic classifiers”)—Set a packet's forwarding class and loss priority based on packet filter rules.
- DiffServ—Implemented as six bits of the type-of-service (ToS) byte in the IP header. The JUNOS Software uses DSCPs in the IP type of service (ToS) field to determine the forwarding class associated with each packet.
- Forwarding classes—Determine the forwarding, scheduling, and marking policies applied to packets as they transit the router. Four forwarding classes are supported: best effort, assured forwarding, expedited forwarding, and network control. Together with loss priority, the forwarding class defines the per-hop behavior.

- Forwarding policy options—Associate forwarding classes with next hops. Also enable creation of classification overrides, which assign forwarding classes to sets of prefixes.
- Layer 2 to Layer 3 CoS mapping—Set a Layer 3 packet's forwarding class and loss priority value based on information in the Layer 2 packet header. Output involves mapping the forwarding class and loss priority value to a Layer 2-specific marking. You can configure the JUNOS Software to mark the Layer 2 and Layer 3 headers simultaneously.
- Loss priorities—Set a packet's priority to be discarded. Typically, packets exceeding some service level are marked with a high loss priority. Loss priority affects the scheduling of a packet. Loss priority is set by configuring a classifier or a policer.
- MPLS EXP—Map MPLS EXP bit settings to forwarding classes and vice versa.
- Oversubscription of interface bandwidth (Gigabit Ethernet IQ and Channelized IQ PICs)—Configures shaping rates so that their sum exceeds the physical Ethernet bandwidth.
- Rewrite markers—Change the code-point value of outgoing packets. Rewriting, or marking, outbound packets is useful when the router is at the border of a network and must alter the code points to meet the policies of the targeted peer.
- Simple filters for metropolitan Ethernet applications (4-port and 8-port Gigabit Ethernet IQ2 PICs only)—Classify IPv4 traffic based on noncomplex filters.
- Transmission scheduling and rate control—Provides a variety of tools to manage traffic flows:
  - Fabric schedulers (T Series routers only)—Identify a packet as high or low priority based on its forwarding class.
  - Policers—Limit traffic of a certain class to a specified bandwidth and burst size. Packets exceeding the policer limits can be discarded, or can be assigned to a different forwarding class, to a different loss priority, or to both. Policers are defined with filters that can be associated with either input or output interfaces.
  - Schedulers—Define the priority, bandwidth, delay buffer size, rate control status, and RED drop profiles to be applied to a particular forwarding class for packet transmission.
- Two-rate tricolor marking—For T Series routers with Enhanced II Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs), configures traffic policing using two-rate tricolor marking (trTCM), which provides three levels of drop precedence (also called packet loss priority [PLP]). Two-rate TCM is a “color-aware” method of traffic policing—high, medium, and low loss priorities are mapped to the colors red, yellow, and green. The color of a packet, which is used or set by the TCM policer, corresponds to the packet's loss priority. trTCM is defined in RFC 2698, *A Two Rate Three Color Marker*.
- Virtual channels and virtual channel groups (J Series Services Routers only)—Direct traffic into a virtual channel and apply bandwidth limits to the channel.
- VPN outer label marking—Set outer label EXP bits based on MPLS EXP mapping.

The JUNOS Software supports CoS features on all interface types except the following:

- **cau4**—Channelized STM1 IQ interface (configured on the Channelized STM1 IQ PIC)
- **ce1**—Channelized E1 IQ interface (configured on the Channelized E1 IQ PIC or Channelized STM1 IQ PIC)
- **coc1**—Channelized OC1 IQ interface (configured on the Channelized OC12 IQ PIC)
- **coc12**—Channelized OC12 IQ interface (configured on the Channelized OC12 IQ PIC)
- **cstm-1**—Channelized STM1 IQ interface (configured on the Channelized STM1 IQ PIC)
- **ct1**—Channelized T1 IQ interface (configured on the Channelized DS3 IQ PIC or Channelized OC12 IQ PIC)
- **ct3**—Channelized T3 IQ interface (configured on the Channelized DS3 IQ PIC or Channelized OC12 IQ PIC)
- **dsc**—Discard interface
- **fxp**—Management and internal Ethernet interfaces
- **lo**—Loopback interface, which is internally generated
- **pd**—Interface that de-encapsulates packets on a Platform Independent Multicast (PIM) rendezvous point (RP) router
- **pe**—Interface on a first-hop RP that encapsulates packets destined for the RP router
- **vt**—Virtual loopback tunnel interface

**Related Topics** ■ Supported CoS Standards on page 10

## Supported DLSw Standards

---

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following data link switching (DLSw) standards.

- RFC 1795, *Data Link Switching: Switch-to-Switch Protocol AIW DLSw RIG: DLSw Closed Pages, DLSw Standard Version 1.0*
- RFC 2166, *APPN Implementer's Workshop Closed Pages Document—DLSw v2.0 Enhancements*

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported DTCP Standard

---

The JUNOS Software substantially supports Internet draft draft-cavuto-dtcp-01.txt, *DTCP: Dynamic Tasking Control Protocol*.

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported Flow Monitoring and Discard Accounting Standards

---

On routers equipped with one or more Adaptive Services PICs (both standalone and integrated versions), Monitoring Services PICs, or MultiServices PICs, the JUNOS Software substantially supports the following flow monitoring and discard accounting standards.

- Standards for cflowd version 5 and version 8 formats maintained by CAIDA (<http://www.caida.org>)
- RFC 3954, *Cisco Systems NetFlow Services Export Version 9*

**Related Topics** ■ Services PIC Features in the JUNOS Software on page 53

■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## High Availability and Virtualization Features in the JUNOS Software

---

In support of high-availability router functioning, the JUNOS Software includes the following features:

- Graceful restart—Enables a routing protocol, before it restarts, to inform its adjacent neighbors and peers of its condition. Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) in sparse mode and most other JUNOS routing protocols support graceful restart.
- Graceful Routing Engine switchover—On routers with dual Routing Engines, enables switching of mastership between Routing Engines without interruption to packet forwarding.

For routers in which Adaptive Services (AS) PICs are installed, features that use adaptive services are interrupted momentarily during a Routing Engine switchover. Features that do not use adaptive services continue uninterrupted. After switchover, all features are restored and packet forwarding continues. Note, however, that Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP) does not come up after a graceful switchover.

The JUNOS Software supports unicast reverse-path forwarding.

The JUNOS Software supports routing instances, which enables you to create multiple instances of BGP, IS-IS, OSPF, PIM, RIP, and static routes.

The JUNOS Software supports logical systems, which enables you to create multiple logical routing devices within a single router.

## Supported Interface Standards

---

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the standards for the interface types discussed in the following sections:

- Supported ATM Interface Standards on page 14
- Supported Ethernet Interface Standards on page 14
- Supported Frame Relay Interface Standards on page 15
- Supported GRE and IP-IP Interface Standards on page 15
- Supported PPP Interface Standards on page 16
- Supported SDH and SONET Interface Standards on page 16
- Supported Serial Interface Standards on page 17
- Supported T3 Interface Standard on page 18

### Supported ATM Interface Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following standards for Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) interfaces.

- International Telecommunication Union–Telecommunication Standardization (ITU-T) Recommendation I.432.3, *B-ISDN user-network interface - Physical layer specification: 1544 kbit/s and 2048 kbit/s operation*
- RFC 1483, *Multiprotocol Encapsulation over ATM Adaptation Layer 5*

Only routed protocol data units (PDUs) are supported.

- RFC 2225, *Classical IP and ARP over ATM*

Only responses are supported.

- RFC 2684, *Multiprotocol Encapsulation over ATM Adaptation Layer 5*

Only routed PDUs and Ethernet bridged PDUs are supported.

- Related Topics**
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

### Supported Ethernet Interface Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following standards for Ethernet interfaces.

- Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) standard 802.1Q, *Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks*
- IEEE 802.3, *Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications*
- IEEE 802.3ad, *Aggregation of Multiple Link Segments* (published as Clause 43 in Section 3 of the 802.3 specification)

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported Frame Relay Interface Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following standards for Frame Relay interfaces.

- American National Standards Institute (ANSI), *Annex D, Additional Procedures for Permanent Virtual Connections (PVCs) Using Unnumbered Information Frames* to T1.617-1991, *Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)—Signaling Specification for Frame Relay Bearer Service for Digital Subscriber Signaling System Number 1 (DSS1)*
- MFA Forum standard FRF.12, *Frame Relay Fragmentation Implementation Agreement*
- FRF.15, *End-to-End Multilink Frame Relay Implementation Agreement*
- FRF.16.1, *Multilink Frame Relay UNI/NNI Implementation Agreement*
- International Telecommunication Union–Telecommunication Standardization (ITU-T), *Annex A, Additional procedures for Permanent Virtual Connection (PVC) status management (using Unnumbered Information frames)* to Recommendation Q.933, *ISDN Digital Subscriber Signalling System No. 1 (DSS1) - Signalling specifications for frame mode switched and permanent virtual connection control and status monitoring*
- RFC 1973, *PPP in Frame Relay*
- RFC 2427, *Multiprotocol Interconnect over Frame Relay* (obsoletes RFC 1490)
- RFC 2590, *Transmission of IPv6 Packets over Frame Relay Networks Specification*
- Internet draft draft-martini-frame-encap-mpls-01.txt, *Frame Relay Encapsulation over Pseudo-Wires* (expires December 2002)

Translation of the command/response bit and sequence numbers and padding are not supported.

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported GRE and IP-IP Interface Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following standards for generic routing encapsulation (GRE) and IP-IP interfaces.

- RFC 1701, *Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE)*
- RFC 1702, *Generic Routing Encapsulation over IPv4 networks*
- RFC 2003, *IP Encapsulation within IP*
- RFC 2547, *BGP/MPLS VPNs* (over GRE tunnels)
- RFC 2784, *Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE)*
- RFC 2890, *Key and Sequence Number Extensions to GRE*

The key field is supported, but the sequence number field is not.

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported PPP Interface Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following standards for Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) interfaces.

- RFC 1332, *The PPP Internet Protocol Control Protocol (IPCP)*
- RFC 1334, *PPP Authentication Protocols*
- RFC 1661, *The Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP)*
- RFC 1662, *PPP in HDLC-like Framing*
- RFC 1717, *The PPP Multilink Protocol (MP)* (see also RFC 1990)
- RFC 1877, *PPP Internet Protocol Control Protocol Extensions for Name Server Addresses*
- RFC 1989, *PPP Link Quality Monitoring*
- RFC 1990, *The PPP Multilink Protocol (MP)* (see also RFC 1717)
- RFC 2153, *PPP Vendor Extensions*
- RFC 2364, *PPP Over AAL5*
- RFC 2615, *PPP over SONET/SDH*
- RFC 2686, *The Multi-Class Extension to Multi-Link PPP*

The following features are not supported:

- Negotiation of address field compression and protocol field compression PPP NCP options; instead, a full 4-byte PPP header is always sent
- Prefix elision
- RFC 3021, *Using 31-Bit Prefixes on IPv4 Point-to-Point Links*

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported SDH and SONET Interface Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following standards for SDH and SONET interfaces.

- American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standard T1.105-2001, *Synchronous Optical Network (SONET) – Basic Description including Multiplex Structure, Rates, and Formats*
- ANSI standard T1.105.02-2001, *Synchronous Optical Network (SONET) – Payload Mappings*
- ANSI standard T1.105.06-2002, *Synchronous Optical Network (SONET): Physical Layer Specifications*



- GR-253-CORE (Telcordia Generic Requirements standard), *Synchronous Optical Network (SONET) Transport Systems: Common Generic Criteria* (replaces GR-1377-CORE, *SONET OC-192 Transport System Generic Criteria*)
- GR-499-CORE, *Transport Systems Generic Requirements (TSGR): Common Requirements*
- International Telecommunication Union–Telecommunication Standardization (ITU-T) Recommendation G.691, *Optical interfaces for single channel STM-64 and other SDH systems with optical amplifiers*
- ITU-T Recommendation G.707 (1996), *Network node interface for the synchronous digital hierarchy (SDH)*
- ITU-T Recommendation G.783 (1994), *Characteristics of synchronous digital hierarchy (SDH) equipment functional blocks*
- ITU-T Recommendation G.813 (1996), *Timing characteristics of SDH equipment slave clocks (SEC)*
- ITU-T Recommendation G.825 (1993), *The control of jitter and wander within digital networks which are based on the synchronous digital hierarchy (SDH)*
- ITU-T Recommendation G.826 (1999), *Error performance parameters and objectives for international, constant bit-rate digital paths at or above the primary rate*
- ITU-T Recommendation G.831 (1993), *Management capabilities of transport networks based on the synchronous digital hierarchy (SDH)*
- ITU-T Recommendation G.957 (1995), *Optical interfaces for equipments and systems relating to the synchronous digital hierarchy*
- ITU-T Recommendation G.958 (1994), *Digital line systems based on the synchronous digital hierarchy for use on optical fibre cables*
- ITU-T Recommendation I.432 (1993), *B-ISDN user-network interface – Physical layer specification*
- RFC 1619, *PPP over SONET/SDH*

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported Serial Interface Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following standards for serial interfaces.

- International Telecommunication Union–Telecommunication Standardization (ITU-T) Recommendation V.35, *Data transmission at 48 kilobits per second using 60-108 kHz group band circuits*
- ITU-T Recommendation X.21 (1992), *Interface between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-terminating Equipment for synchronous operation on public data networks*

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported T3 Interface Standard

The JUNOS Software substantially supports International Telecommunication Union–Telecommunication Standardization (ITU-T) Recommendation G.703, *Physical/electrical characteristics of hierarchical digital interfaces*.

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported IPsec and IKE Standards

---

On routers equipped with one or more Adaptive Services PICs (both standalone and integrated versions) or MultiServices PICs, the Canada and U.S. version of the JUNOS Software substantially supports the following IP Security (IPsec) and Internet Key Exchange (IKE) standards.

- RFC 2085, *HMAC-MD5 IP Authentication with Replay Prevention*
- RFC 2401, *Security Architecture for the Internet Protocol*
- RFC 2402, *IP Authentication Header*

This RFC is not supported on the ES PIC.

- RFC 2403, *The Use of HMAC-MD5-96 within ESP and AH*
- RFC 2404, *The Use of HMAC-SHA-1-96 within ESP and AH*
- RFC 2405, *The ESP DES-CBC Cipher Algorithm With Explicit IV*
- RFC 2406, *IP Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP)*
- RFC 2407, *The Internet IP Security Domain of Interpretation for ISAKMP*
- RFC 2408, *Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP)*
- RFC 2409, *The Internet Key Exchange (IKE)*
- RFC 2410, *The NULL Encryption Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec* [sic]
- RFC 2412, *The OAKLEY Key Determination Protocol*
- RFC 3602, *The AES-CBC Cipher Algorithm and Its Use with IPsec* [sic]
- RFC 3706, *A Traffic-Based Method of Detecting Dead Internet Key Exchange (IKE) Peers*
- Internet draft draft-eastlake-sha2-02.txt, *US Secure Hash Algorithms (SHA and HMAC-SHA)* (expires July 2006)

**Related Topics** ■ Services PIC Features in the JUNOS Software on page 53

■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported L2TP Standards

---

On routers equipped with one or more Adaptive Services PICs (both standalone and integrated versions) or MultiServices PICs, the JUNOS Software substantially supports the following Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP) standards:

- RFC 2661, *Layer Two Tunneling Protocol “L2TP”*
- RFC 2866, *RADIUS Accounting*

### Related Topics

- Services PIC Features in the JUNOS Software on page 53
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported Layer 2 Circuit Standards

---

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following Layer 2 circuit standards.

- Internet draft draft-martini-l2circuit-encap-mpls-07.txt, *Encapsulation Methods for Transport of Layer 2 Frames Over IP and MPLS Networks*

The JUNOS Software differs from the Internet draft in the following ways:

- A packet with a sequence number of 0 (zero) is treated as out of sequence.
- Any packet that does not have the next incremental sequence number is considered out of sequence.
- When out-of-sequence packets arrive, the expected sequence number for the neighbor is set to the sequence number in the Layer 2 circuit control word.
- Internet draft draft-martini-l2circuit-trans-mpls-14.txt, *Transport of Layer 2 Frames Over MPLS*

### Related Topics

- Supported Carrier-of-Carriers and Interprovider VPN Standards on page 57
- Supported Layer 2 VPN Standard on page 57
- Supported Layer 3 VPN Standards on page 58
- Supported Multicast VPN Standards on page 58
- Supported VPLS Standards on page 56
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported Link Services Standards

---

On routers equipped with one or more Adaptive Services PICs (both standalone and integrated versions) or MultiServices PICs, the JUNOS Software substantially supports the following link-services standards.

- RFC 1990, *The PPP Multilink Protocol (MP)* (obsoletes RFC 1717)

- RFC 2364, *PPP Over AAL5*
- RFC 2686, *The Multi-Class Extension to Multi-Link PPP*

The following features are not supported:

- Negotiation of address field compression and protocol field compression PPP NCP options; instead, a full 4-byte PPP header is always sent
- Prefix elision

- Related Topics**
- Services PIC Features in the JUNOS Software on page 53
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported Mobile IP Standards

---

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following Mobile IP standards.

The JUNOS Software supports only static configuration of home agent addresses and IP tunnels; dynamic configuration is not supported. The JUNOS Software does not support the Mobile IP foreign agent, accounting, QoS, policy, data path, or logical interfaces per mobile node (for a mobile subscriber).

- RFC 2794, *Mobile IP Network Access Identifier Extension for IPv4*
- RFC 2977, *Mobile IP Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting Requirements*

Accounting is not supported.

- RFC 3024, *Reverse Tunneling for Mobile IP, revised*
- RFC 3344, *IP Mobility Support for IPv4*

Only the Mobile IP home agent is supported.

- RFC 3543, *Registration Revocation in Mobile IPv4*
- RFC 4433, *Mobile IPv4 Dynamic Home Agent (HA) Assignment*

- Related Topics**
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported MPLS Application Standards

---

The JUNOS Software substantially supports standards for MPLS applications as listed in the following sections:

- Supported GMPLS Standards on page 21
- Supported LDP Standards on page 22
- Supported MPLS Standards on page 23
- Supported RSVP Standards on page 24

## Supported GMPLS Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following Generalized MPLS (GMPLS) standards.

- RFC 3471, *Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching (GMPLS) Signaling Functional Description*

Only the following features are supported:

- Bidirectional LSPs (upstream label only)
- Control channel separation
- Generalized label (suggested label only)
- Generalized label request (bandwidth encoding only)
- RFC 3473, *Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching (GMPLS) Signaling Resource ReserVation [sic] Protocol-Traffic Engineering (RSVP-TE) Extensions*

Only Section 9, “Fault Handling,” is supported.

- RFC 4206, *Label Switched Paths (LSP) Hierarchy with Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching (GMPLS) Traffic Engineering (TE)*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-ccamp-gmpls-routing-09.txt, *Routing Extensions in Support of Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching*

Only interface switching is supported.

- Internet draft draft-ietf-ccamp-gmpls-rsvp-te-ason-02.txt, *Generalized MPLS (GMPLS) RSVP-TE Signalling in support of Automatically Switched Optical Network (ASON)* (expires January 2005)
- Internet draft draft-ietf-ccamp-gmpls-sonet-sdh-08.txt, *Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching Extensions for SONET and SDH Control*

Only S,U,K,L,M-format labels and SONET traffic parameters are supported.

- Internet draft draft-ietf-ccamp-lmp-09.txt, *Link Management Protocol (LMP)*

- Internet draft draft-ietf-ccamp-ospf-gmpls-extensions-12.txt, *OSPF Extensions in Support of Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching*

The following sub-TLV types for the Link type, link, value (TLV) are not supported:

- Link Local/Remote Identifiers (type 11)
- Link Protection Type (type 14)
- Shared Risk Link Group (SRLG) (type 16)

The features described in Section 2 of the draft, “Implications on Graceful Restart,” are also not supported.

The Interface Switching Capability Descriptor (type 15) sub-TLV type is implemented, but only for packet switching.

- Internet draft draft-ietf-mpls-bundle-04.txt, *Link Bundling in MPLS Traffic Engineering*

#### **Related Topics**

- Supported LDP Standards on page 22
- Supported MPLS Standards on page 23
- Supported RSVP Standards on page 24
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## **Supported LDP Standards**

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following LDP standards.

- RFC 3036, *LDP Specification*

For the following features described in the indicated sections of the RFC, the JUNOS Software supports one of the possible modes but not the other:

- Label distribution control (section 2.6.1): Ordered mode is supported, but not Independent mode.
- Label retention (section 2.6.2): Liberal mode is supported, but not Conservative mode.
- Label advertisement (section 2.6.3): Downstream Unsolicited mode is supported, but not Downstream on Demand mode.
- RFC 3212, *Constraint-Based LSP Setup using LDP*
- RFC 3215, *LDP State Machine*
- RFC 3478, *Graceful Restart Mechanism for Label Distribution Protocol*

#### **Related Topics**

- Supported GMPLS Standards on page 21
- Supported MPLS Standards on page 23
- Supported RSVP Standards on page 24
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported MPLS Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following MPLS standards.

- RFC 2547, *BGP/MPLS VPNs*
- RFC 2702, *Requirements for Traffic Engineering Over MPLS*
- RFC 2858, *Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4*
- RFC 3031, *Multiprotocol Label Switching Architecture*
- RFC 3032, *MPLS Label Stack Encoding*
- RFC 3063, *MPLS Loop Prevention Mechanism*
- RFC 3140, *Per Hop Behavior Identification Codes*
- RFC 3208, *PGM Reliable Transport Protocol Specification*

Only the network element is supported.

- RFC 3270, *Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS) Support of Differentiated Services*

Only E-LSPs are supported.

- RFC 3443, *Time To Live (TTL) Processing in Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS) Networks*
- RFC 3469, *Framework for Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS)-based Recovery*
- RFC 3564, *Requirements for Support of Differentiated Services-aware MPLS Traffic Engineering*
- RFC 4124, *Protocol Extensions for Support of Diffserv-aware MPLS Traffic Engineering*
- RFC 4125, *Maximum Allocation Bandwidth Constraints Model for Diffserv-aware MPLS Traffic Engineering*
- RFC 4127, *Russian Dolls Bandwidth Constraints Model for Diffserv-aware MPLS Traffic Engineering*
- RFC 4379, *Detecting Multi-Protocol Label Switched (MPLS) Data Plane Failures*

The traceroute functionality is supported only on transit routers.

- RFC 4950, *ICMP Extensions for Multiprotocol Label Switching*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-bfd-mpls-02.txt, *BFD for MPLS LSPs*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-l3vpn-rfc2547bis-04.txt, *BGP/MPLS IP VPNs*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-mpls-label-encaps-07.txt, *MPLS Label Stack Encoding*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-mpls-rsvp-lsp-fastreroute-03.txt, *Fast Reroute Extensions to RSVP-TE for LSP Tunnels*

Node protection in facility backup is not supported.

- Internet draft draft-ietf-mpls-soft-preemption-00.txt, *MPLS Traffic Engineering Soft preemption*

- Internet draft draft-ietf-ppvpn-rfc2547bis-03.txt, *BGP/MPLS VPNs*
- Internet draft draft-martini-l2circuit-encap-mpls-07.txt, *Encapsulation Methods for Transport of Layer 2 Frames Over IP and MPLS Networks*

The JUNOS Software differs from the Internet draft in the following ways:

- A packet with a sequence number of 0 is treated as out of sequence.
- Any packet which does not have the next incremental sequence number is considered out of sequence.
- When out-of-sequence packets arrive, the expected sequence number for the neighbor is set to the sequence number in the Layer 2 circuit control word.
- Internet draft draft-martini-l2circuit-trans-mpls-14.txt, *Transport of Layer 2 Frames Over MPLS*
- Internet draft draft-raggarwa-mpls-p2mp-te-02.txt, *Establishing Point to Multipoint MPLS TE LSPs*

The features discussed in the indicated sections of the draft are not supported:

- Nonadjacent signaling for branch LSPs (section 7.1)
- Make-before-break and fast reroute (section 9)
- LSP hierarchy using point-to-point LSPs (section 10)

- Related Topics**
- Supported GMPLS Standards on page 21
  - Supported LDP Standards on page 22
  - Supported RSVP Standards on page 24
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported RSVP Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following RSVP standards.

- RFC 2205, *Resource ReSerVation Protocol (RSVP)—Version 1 Functional Specification*
- RFC 2209, *Resource ReSerVation Protocol (RSVP)—Version 1 Message Processing Rules*
- RFC 2210, *The Use of RSVP with IETF Integrated Services*
- RFC 2211, *Specification of the Controlled-Load Network Element Service*
- RFC 2212, *Specification of Guaranteed Quality of Service*
- RFC 2215, *General Characterization Parameters for Integrated Service Network Elements*
- RFC 2216, *Network Element Service Specification Template*
- RFC 2745, *RSVP Diagnostic Messages*



- RFC 2747, *RSVP Cryptographic Authentication* (updated by RFC 3097)
- RFC 2961, *RSVP Refresh Overhead Reduction Extensions*
- RFC 3097, *RSVP Cryptographic Authentication—Updated Message Type Value* (see also RFC 2747)
- RFC 3209, *RSVP-TE: Extensions to RSVP for LSP Tunnels*

The Null Service Object for maximum transmission unit (MTU) signaling in RSVP is not supported.

- RFC 3473, *Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching (GMPLS) Signaling Resource ReserVation [sic] Protocol-Traffic Engineering (RSVP-TE) Extensions*

Only Section 9, “Fault Handling,” is supported.

- RFC 3477, *Signalling Unnumbered Links in Resource ReSerVation Protocol - Traffic Engineering (RSVP-TE)*
- RFC 4090, *Fast Reroute Extensions to RSVP-TE for LSP Tunnels* (except for node protection in facility backup)
- RFC 4125, *Maximum Allocation Bandwidth Constraints Model for Diffserv-aware MPLS Traffic Engineering*
- RFC 4127, *Russian Dolls Bandwidth Constraints Model for Diffserv-aware MPLS Traffic Engineering*
- RFC 4561, *Definition of a Record Route Object (RRO) Node-Id Sub-Object*

The RRO node ID subobject is for use in inter-AS link and node protection configurations.

- Internet draft draft-ietf-mpls-rsvp-te-p2mp-01.txt, *Extensions to RSVP-TE for Point to Multipoint TE LSPs* (expires June 2005)

#### Related Topics

- Supported GMPLS Standards on page 21
- Supported LDP Standards on page 22
- Supported MPLS Standards on page 23
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported NAT Standards

---

On routers equipped with one or more Adaptive Services PICs (both standalone and integrated versions) or MultiServices PICs, the JUNOS Software substantially supports the following Network Address Translation (NAT) standards. NAT supports Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) dialogs and UDP/IP version 4 (IPv4) transport of SIP messages, and the JUNOS Software substantially supports the listed SIP standard.

- RFC 1631, *The IP Network Address Translator (NAT)*
- RFC 2663, *IP Network Address Translator (NAT) Terminology and Considerations*
- RFC 3022, *Traditional IP Network Address Translator (Traditional NAT)*
- RFC 3261, *SIP: Session Initiation Protocol*

- Related Topics**
- Services PIC Features in the JUNOS Software on page 53
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported Network Management Standards and Features

---

See the following topics:

- Supported Network Management Standards on page 26
- Network Management Features in the JUNOS Software on page 35

### Supported Network Management Standards

The JUNOS Software supports the majority of network management features defined in the following standards documents.

- Extended Security Options (ESO) Consortium, *ESO Consortium MIB*.  
  
As of July 2009, the text of this MIB is accessible at <http://www.snmp.com/eso/esoConsortiumMIB.txt>.
- Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) standard 802.3ad, *Aggregation of Multiple Link Segments* (published as Clause 43 in Section 3 of the 802.3 specification)

Only the following MIB objects are supported:

- dot3adAggPortDebugActorChangeCount
- dot3adAggPortDebugActorSyncTransitionCount
- dot3adAggPortDebugMuxState
- dot3adAggPortDebugPartnerChangeCount
- dot3adAggPortDebugPartnerSyncTransitionCount
- dot3adAggPortDebugRxState
- dot3adAggPortListTable
- dot3adAggPortStatsTable
- dot3adAggPortTable
- dot3adAggTable
- dot3adTablesLastChanged

Gigabit Ethernet interfaces on J Series Services Routers do not support the 802.3ad MIB.

- Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA), *IANAiftype Textual Convention MIB* (referenced by RFC 2863, *The Interfaces Group MIB*)

As of July 2009, the text of this MIB is accessible at  
<http://www.iana.org/assignments/ianaiftype-mib>.

- RFC 1155, *Structure and Identification of Management Information for TCP/IP-based Internets*
- RFC 1156, *Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets*
- RFC 1157, *A Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)*
- RFC 1195, *Use of OSI IS-IS for Routing in TCP/IP and Dual Environments*

Only the following MIB objects are supported:

- isisAdjIPAddr
- isisAreaAddr
- isisCirc
- isisCircLevel
- isisIPRA
- isisISAdj
- isisISAdjAreaAddr
- isisISAdjProtSupp
- isisMANAreaAddr
- isisPacketCount
- isisRa
- isisSysProtSupp
- isisSummAddr
- isisSystem
- RFC 1212, *Concise MIB Definitions*

- RFC 1213, *Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II*

Only the following features are supported:

- JUNOS-specific secured access list
- Master configuration keywords
- MIB II and its SNMP version 2 derivatives, including the following:
  - Interface management
  - IP (except for the `ipRouteTable` object, which has been replaced by `ipCidrRouteTable` [RFC 2096, *IP Forwarding Table MIB*])
  - SNMP management
  - Statistics counters
- Reconfigurations upon receipt of the SIGHUP signal
- SNMP version 1 `Get` and `GetNext` requests and version 2 `GetBulk` requests

- RFC 1215, *A Convention for Defining Traps for use with the SNMP*

Only MIB II SNMP version 1 traps and version 2 notifications are supported.

- RFC 1406, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS1 and E1 Interface Types* (obsoleted by RFC 2495)

The T1 MIB is supported.

- RFC 1407, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS3/E3 Interface Type* (obsoleted by RFC 2496)

The T3 MIB is supported.

- RFC 1472, *The Definitions of Managed Objects for the Security Protocols of the Point-to-Point Protocol*
- RFC 1473, *The Definitions of Managed Objects for the IP Network Control Protocol of the Point-to-Point Protocol*
- RFC 1657, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the Fourth Version of the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP-4) using SMIv2*

The `bgpBackwardTransition` and `bgpEstablished` notifications are not supported.

- RFC 1695, *Definitions of Managed Objects for ATM Management Version 8.0 Using SMIv2* (obsoleted by RFC 2515)
- RFC 1724, *RIP Version 2 MIB Extension*

- RFC 1850, *OSPF Version 2 Management Information Base*

The following features are not supported:

- Host Table
  - ospfLsdbApproachingOverflow trap
  - ospfLsdbOverflow trap
  - ospfOriginateLSA trap
  - ospfOriginateNewLsas MIB object
  - ospfRxNewLsas MIB object
- RFC 1901, *Introduction to Community-based SNMPv2*
- RFC 1905, *Protocol Operations for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2)* (obsoleted by RFC 3416)
- RFC 1907, *Management Information Base for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2)* (obsoleted by RFC 3418)
- RFC 2011, *SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the Internet Protocol using SMIv2*
- RFC 2012, *SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the Transmission Control Protocol using SMIv2*
- RFC 2013, *SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the User Datagram Protocol using SMIv2*
- RFC 2024, *Definitions of Managed Objects for Data Link Switching using SMIv2*

Only read-only access is supported, and the following MIB objects and tables are not supported:

- dlswCircuitDiscReasonLocal tabular object
  - dlswCircuitDiscReasonRemote tabular object
  - dlswCircuitS1Dlc scalar object
  - dlswDirLocateMacTable table
  - dlswDirLocateNBTable table
  - dlswDirMacCacheNextIndex scalar object
  - dlswDirNBCacheNextIndex scalar object
  - dlswDirNBTable table
  - dlswInterface object group
  - dlswSdlc object group
- RFC 2096, *IP Forwarding Table MIB*

The `ipCidrRouteTable` object is extended to include the tunnel name when the next hop is through an RSVP-signaled label-switched path (LSP).

- RFC 2115, *Management Information Base for Frame Relay DTEs Using SMIv2*

Only the `frDlcmiTable` object is supported.

- RFC 2233, *The Interfaces Group MIB using SMIv2* (obsoleted by RFC 2863)
- RFC 2287, *Definitions of System-Level Managed Objects for Applications*

Only the following MIB objects are supported:

- `sysApplElmtRunTable`
  - `sysApplInstallElmtTable`
  - `sysApplInstallPkgTable`
  - `sysApplMapTable`
  - RFC 2465, *Management Information Base for IP Version 6: Textual Conventions and General Group*
- IP version 6 (IPv6) and Internet Control Message Protocol version 6 (ICMPv6) statistics are not supported.
- RFC 2466, *Management Information Base for IP Version 6: ICMPv6 Group*
  - RFC 2495, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS1, E1, DS2 and E2 Interface Types*

The following MIB objects are not supported:

- `dsx1FarEndConfigTable`
- `dsx1FarEndCurrentTable`
- `dsx1FarEndIntervalTable`
- `dsx1FarEndTotalTable`
- `dsx1FracTable`
- RFC 2496, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS3/E3 Interface Type*

The following MIB objects are not supported:

- `dsx3FarEndConfigTable`
- `dsx3FarEndCurrentTable`
- `dsx3FarEndIntervalTable`
- `dsx3FarEndTotalTable`
- `dsx3FracTable`
- RFC 2515, *Definitions of Managed Objects for ATM Management*

The following MIB objects are not supported:

- aal5VccTable
- atmVcCrossConnectTable
- atmVpCrossConnectTable
- RFC 2558, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the SONET/SDH Interface Type* (obsoleted by RFC 3592)
- RFC 2570, *Introduction to Version 3 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework*
- RFC 2571, *An Architecture for Describing SNMP Management Frameworks*

Only read-only access is supported.

- RFC 2572, *Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)* (obsoleted by RFC 3412)

Only read-only access is supported.

- RFC 2576, *Coexistence between Version 1, Version 2, and Version 3 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework*
- RFC 2578, *Structure of Management Information Version 2 (SMIv2)*
- RFC 2579, *Textual Conventions for SMIv2*
- RFC 2580, *Conformance Statements for SMIv2*
- RFC 2662, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the ADSL Lines*

Supported on J Series Services Routers. All MIB tables, objects, and traps applicable to the asymmetric digital subscriber line (ADSL) transceiver unit-remote (ATU-R) agent are supported.

- RFC 2665, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types*
- RFC 2667, *IP Tunnel MIB*
- RFC 2787, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol*

The following features are not supported:

- Row creation
- Set operation
- vrrpStatsPacketLengthErrors MIB object
- RFC 2790, *Host Resources MIB*

Only the following MIB objects are supported:

- hrStorageTable object. The file systems /, /config, /var, and /tmp always return the same index number. When SNMP restarts, the index numbers for the remaining file systems might change.
- Objects in the hrSystem group.

- Objects in the `hrSWInstalled` group.
- RFC 2819, *Remote Network Monitoring Management Information Base*  
Only the following MIB objects are supported:
  - `alarmTable`
  - `etherStatsTable` object for Ethernet interfaces
  - `eventTable`
  - `logTable`
- RFC 2863, *The Interfaces Group MIB*
- RFC 2864, *The Inverted Stack Table Extension to the Interfaces Group MIB*
- RFC 2925, *Definitions of Managed Objects for Remote Ping, Traceroute, and Lookup Operations*  
Only the following MIB objects are supported:
  - `pingCtlTable`
  - `pingMaxConcurrentRequests`
  - `pingProbeHistoryTable`
  - `pingResultsTable`
  - `traceRouteCtlTable`
  - `traceRouteHopsTable`
  - `traceRouteProbeHistoryTable`
  - `traceRouteResultsTable`
- RFC 2932, *IPv4 Multicast Routing MIB*
- RFC 2933, *Internet Group Management Protocol MIB*
- RFC 2934, *Protocol Independent Multicast MIB for IPv4*
- RFC 2981, *Event MIB*
- RFC 3014, *Notification Log MIB*
- RFC 3019, *IP Version 6 Management Information Base for The Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol*
- RFC 3411, *An Architecture for Describing Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Management Frameworks*
- RFC 3412, *Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)*
- RFC 3413, *Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Applications*

The proxy MIB is not supported.



- RFC 3414, *User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3)*
- RFC 3415, *View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)*
- RFC 3416, *Version 2 of the Protocol Operations for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)*
- RFC 3417, *Transport Mappings for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)*
- RFC 3418, *Management Information Base (MIB) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)*
- RFC 3498, *Definitions of Managed Objects for Synchronous Optical Network (SONET) Linear Automatic Protection Switching (APS) Architectures*

Support is implemented under the Juniper Networks enterprise branch.

- RFC 3592, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the Synchronous Optical Network/Synchronous Digital Hierarchy (SONET/SDH) Interface Type*
- RFC 3811, *Definitions of Textual Conventions (TCs) for Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) Management*
- RFC 3812, *Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) Traffic Engineering (TE) Management Information Base (MIB)*

Only read-only access is supported, and the following features and MIB objects are not supported:

- MPLS tunnels as interfaces
- `mplsTunnelCRLDResTable` object
- `mplsTunnelPerfTable` object
- The following objects in the `TunnelResource` table:
  - `mplsTunnelResourceExBurstSize`
  - `mplsTunnelResourceMaxBurstSize`
  - `mplsTunnelResourceMeanBurstSize`
  - `mplsTunnelResourceMeanRate`
  - `mplsTunnelResourceWeight`

The `mplsTunnelCHopTable` object is supported on ingress routers only.



**NOTE:** The branch used by the proprietary LDP MIB (`ldpmib.mib`) conflicts with RFC 3812. `ldpmib.mib` has been deprecated and replaced by `jnx-mpls-ldp.mib`.

---

- RFC 3813, *Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) Label Switching Router (LSR) Management Information Base (MIB)*

Only read-only access is supported, and the following MIB objects are not supported:

- `mplsInSegmentMapTable`
- `mplsInSegmentPerfTable`
- `mplsInterfacePerfTable`
- `mplsOutSegmentPerfTable`
- `mplsXCDown`
- `mplsXCUp`
- RFC 3815, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS), Label Distribution Protocol (LDP)*

Only the following MIB objects are supported:

- `mplsLdpLsrID`
- `mplsLdpSesPeerAddrTable`
- RFC 3826, *The Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Cipher Algorithm in the SNMP User-based Security Model*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-bfd-mib-02.txt, *Bidirectional Forwarding Detection Management Information Base*

Only read-only access is supported, and the `bfdSessDown` and `bfdSessUp` traps are supported. Objects in the `bfdSessMapTable` and `bfdSessPerfTable` tables are not supported. The MIB that supports this draft is `mib-jnx-bfd-exp.txt` under the Juniper Networks Enterprise `jnxExperiment` branch.

- Internet draft draft-ietf-idr-bgp4-mibv2-04.txt, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the Fourth Version of Border Gateway Protocol (BGP-4), Second Version*

Only the following MIB objects are supported:

- `jnxBgpM2PrefixInPrefixes`
- `jnxBgpM2PrefixInPrefixesAccepted`
- `jnxBgpM2PrefixInPrefixesRejected`
- Internet draft draft-ietf-isis-wg-mib-07.txt, *Management Information Base for IS-IS*

Only the following tables are supported:

- `isisISAdjAreaAddrTable`
- `isisISAdjIPAddrTable`
- `isisISAdjProtSuppTable`
- `isisISAdjTable`
- Internet draft draft-ietf-msdp-mib-08.txt, *Multicast Source Discovery protocol MIB*

The following MIB objects are not supported:

- msdpBackwardTransition
- msdpEstablished
- msdpRequestsTable
- Internet draft draft-ietf-ospf-ospfv3-mib-11.txt, *Management Information Base for OSPFv3*

Only read-only access is supported, and only for the `ospfv3NbrTable` table. The MIB that supports this draft is `mib-jnx-ospfv3mib.txt` under the Juniper Networks Enterprise `jnxExperiment` branch; MIB object names are prefixed with `jnx` (for example, `jnxOspfv3NbrAddressType`).

- Internet draft draft-ietf-ppvpn-mpls-vpn-mib-05.txt, *MPLS/BGP Virtual Private Network Management Information Base Using SMIv2* (expires May 2003)

Only the following MIB objects and tables are supported:

- mplsVpnScalars
- mplsVpnVrfPerfTable
- mplsVpnVrfRouteTargetTable
- mplsVpnVrfTable
- Internet draft draft-reeder-snmpv3-usm-3desede-00.txt, *Extension to the User-Based Security Model (USM) to Support Triple-DES EDE in “Outside” CBC Mode*
- Integrated Local Management Interface (ILMI) MIB (formerly published by the ATM Forum, which as of July 2009 has been subsumed by the Broadband forum [<http://www.broadband-forum.org/>])

Only the `atmfMYIPNmAddress` and `atmfPortMyIfname` objects are supported. For more information about the ILMI MIB, see the *JUNOS Network Management Configuration Guide*.

- Related Topics**
- Network Management Features in the JUNOS Software on page 35
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Network Management Features in the JUNOS Software

The Juniper Networks JUNOS Software substantially supports SNMP version 1, version 2c, and version 3. The JUNOS SNMP agent software accepts both IP version 4 (IPv4) and IP version 6 (IPv6) addresses.

The JUNOS Software provides numerous enterprise MIBs, including the following:

- Alarm
- Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM)
- ATM class of service (CoS)

- BGP4 version 2
- Chassis
- Chassis definitions for router model
- Chassis forwarding
- CoS
- Configuration management
- Destination class usage
- Dynamic flow capture
- Ethernet media access control (MAC)
- Experimental
- Firewall
- Flow collector services
- Host resources
- IP Security (IPsec) monitoring
- IPv4
- IPv6 and ICMPv6
- LDP
- MPLS
- Passive monitoring
- RSVP traffic engineering
- Reverse path forwarding
- Services PIC
- SONET Automatic Protection Switching (APS)
- SONET/SDH interface management
- Source class usage
- Structure of Management Information (SMI)
- Virtual private network (VPN)

For more information about MIBs, see the *JUNOS Network Management Configuration Guide*.

The JUNOS Software supports the use of scripts and event-triggered policies that you write to automate network management. The functions you can perform with these utilities include the following:

- Automatically detect, diagnose, and fix network problems. When it detects a problem, the script can issue a command that includes options appropriate to the current situation, and then interpret the command output to determine the next appropriate command or action.
- Periodically check for alarms or other indicators of network or chassis problems, and perform specific actions if they exist.
- Respond automatically to the occurrence of events and conditions that also trigger system log messages or SNMP traps.
- Verify that the router's configuration includes only statements you deem appropriate for your network, and automatically add or remove statements as necessary.
- Automatically change the router's configuration in response to network problems or conditions you specify.
- Generate custom error, warning, or system log messages.

For more information about scripts and event policies, see the *JUNOS Configuration and Diagnostic Automation Guide*.

In addition, the JUNOS Software provides extensions to the interface, ping, remote monitoring (RMON) events and alarms, and traceroute MIBs.

For some traps, a message is directed to the system log when the trap condition occurs, even if the SNMP agent does not send the trap to a network management system (NMS).

**Related Topics** ■ Supported Network Management Standards on page 26

## Supported Packet Filtering Standards and Features

---

See the following topics:

- Supported Packet Filtering Standards on page 37
- Packet Filtering Features in the JUNOS Software on page 38

### Supported Packet Filtering Standards

The JUNOS Software provides a packet-filtering language that enables you to control the flow of packets being forwarded to a network destination, as well as packets destined for and sent by the router. It substantially supports the following standards.

- RFC 792, *INTERNET CONTROL MESSAGE PROTOCOL - DARPA INTERNET PROGRAM PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION*
- RFC 2460, *Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6) Specification*
- RFC 2474, *Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers*

- RFC 2475, *An Architecture for Differentiated Services*
- RFC 2597, *Assured Forwarding PHB Group*
- RFC 2598, *An Expedited Forwarding PHB*

- Related Topics**
- Packet Filtering Features in the JUNOS Software on page 38
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## ***Packet Filtering Features in the JUNOS Software***

You can configure filters in the Juniper Networks JUNOS Software that examine characteristics of incoming and outgoing packets, including the following:

- Bit fields in the packet header, including IP fragmentation flags, IP options, and TCP flags
- IP version 4 (IPv4) numeric range, including destination port, DiffServ code point (DSCP) value, fragment offset, Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) code, ICMP packet type, interface group, IP precedence, packet length, protocol, and TCP and UDP source and destination port
- IP version 6 (IPv6) numeric range, including CoS priority, destination address, destination port, ICMP code, ICMP packet type, interface group, IP address, next header, packet length, source address, source port, and TCP and UDP source and destination port
- Source and destination address and prefix list

You can configure filters to perform certain actions when packets match specified characteristics, including the following actions:

- Accept the packets
- Apply a policer
- Classify the packets based on their source address
- Discard the packets
- Evaluate the next term in the filter
- Increment a packet counter
- Reject the packets
- Sample the packets
- Set the packets' loss priority
- Specify a forwarding class
- Specify an IPsec SA
- Specify the forwarding path that the packets follow within the router
- Write an alert or message to the system log

**Related Topics** ■ Supported Packet Filtering Standards on page 37

## Supported Policing Standard and Features

---

The JUNOS Software supports policing, or rate limiting, to limit the amount of traffic that passes through an interface. It substantially supports RFC 2698, *A Two Rate Three Color Marker*.

The JUNOS implementation of policing uses a token-bucket algorithm and supports the following features:

- Adaptive shaping for Frame Relay traffic
- Virtual channels

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported IP Routing Protocols

---

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the standards for IP routing protocols listed in the following sections:

- Supported BGP Standards on page 39
- Supported ES-IS Standards on page 41
- Supported ICMP and Neighbor Discovery Standards on page 41
- Supported IP Multicast Protocol Standards on page 41
- Supported IPv4, TCP, and UDP Standards on page 43
- Supported IPv6 Standards on page 44
- Supported IS-IS Standards and Features on page 46
- Supported OSPF Standards and Features on page 47
- Supported RIP and RIPng Standards on page 49

## Supported BGP Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following IP version 4 (IPv4) BGP standards.

For a list of supported IP version 6 (IPv6) BGP standards, see “Supported IPv6 Standards” on page 44.

JUNOS BGP supports authentication for protocol exchanges (MD5 authentication).

- RFC 1745, *BGP4/IDRP for IP—OSPF Interaction*
- RFC 1772, *Application of the Border Gateway Protocol in the Internet*
- RFC 1965, *Autonomous System Confederations for BGP*
- RFC 1966, *BGP Route Reflection—An alternative to full mesh IBGP*

- RFC 1997, *BGP Communities Attribute*
- RFC 2270, *Using a Dedicated AS for Sites Homed to a Single Provider*
- RFC 2283, *Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4*
- RFC 2385, *Protection of BGP Sessions via the TCP MD5 Signature Option*
- RFC 2439, *BGP Route Flap Damping*
- RFC 2545, *Use of BGP-4 Multiprotocol Extensions for IPv6 Inter-Domain Routing*
- RFC 2796, *BGP Route Reflection – An Alternative to Full Mesh IBGP*
- RFC 2858, *Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4*
- RFC 2918, *Route Refresh Capability for BGP-4*
- RFC 3065, *Autonomous System Confederations for BGP*
- RFC 3107, *Carrying Label Information in BGP-4*
- RFC 3392, *Capabilities Advertisement with BGP-4*
- RFC 4271, *A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4)*
- RFC 4360, *BGP Extended Communities Attribute*
- RFC 4364, *BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)*
- RFC 4456, *BGP Route Reflection: An Alternative to Full Mesh Internal BGP (IBGP)*
- RFC 4724, *Graceful Restart Mechanism for BGP*
- RFC 4781, *Graceful Restart Mechanism for BGP with MPLS*
- RFC 4893, *BGP Support for Four-octet AS Number Space*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-idr-flow-spec-00.txt, *Dissemination of flow specification rules*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-l3vpn-rfc2547bis-03.txt, *BGP/MPLS IP VPNs*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-l3vpn-bgp-ipv6-07.txt, *BGP/MPLS IP VPN extension for IPv6 VPN* (expires January 2006)
- Internet draft draft-ietf-ngtrans-bgp-tunnel-04.txt, *Connecting IPv6 Islands across IPv4 Clouds with BGP* (expires July 2002)
- Internet draft draft-ietf-ppvpn-rfc2547bis-00.txt, *BGP/MPLS IP VPNs* (expires January 2002)
- Internet draft draft-kato-bgp-ipv6-link-local-00.txt, *BGP4 + Peering Using IPv6 Link-local Address*
- Internet draft draft-ooms-v6ops-bgp-tunnel-06.txt, *Connecting IPv6 Islands over IPv4 MPLS using IPv6 Provider Edge Routers (6PE)* (expires July 2006)

**Related Topics**

- Supported IPv6 Standards on page 44
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8



## Supported ES-IS Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following End System-to-Intermediate System (ES-IS) standards.

- International Organization for Standardization/International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC) standard 8473, *Information technology — Protocol for providing the connectionless-mode network service*
- ISO/IEC standard 9542, *Information processing systems — Telecommunications and information exchange between systems — End system to Intermediate system routeing [sic] exchange protocol for use in conjunction with the Protocol for providing the connectionless-mode network service (ISO 8473)*

- Related Topics**
- Supported IS-IS Standards on page 46
  - IS-IS Features in the JUNOS Software on page 47
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported ICMP and Neighbor Discovery Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following standards for Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP, for IP version 4 [IPv4]) and neighbor discovery (for IP version 6 [IPv6]).

- RFC 1256, *ICMP Router Discovery Messages*
- RFC 2461, *Neighbor Discovery for IP Version 6 (IPv6)*
- RFC 2462, *IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration*
- RFC 2463, *Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMPv6) for the Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Specification*

- Related Topics**
- Supported IPv4, TCP, and UDP Standards on page 43
  - Supported IPv6 Standards on page 44
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported IP Multicast Protocol Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following standards for IP multicast protocols, including Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM), Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP), Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP), Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD), Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP), Pragmatic General Multicast (PGM), Session Announcement Protocol (SAP), and Session Description Protocol (SDP).

- RFC 1112, *Host Extensions for IP Multicasting* (defines IGMP Version 1)
- RFC 2236, *Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2*
- RFC 2327, *SDP: Session Description Protocol*

- RFC 2362, *Protocol Independent Multicast-Sparse Mode (PIM-SM): Protocol Specification*
- RFC 2365, *Administratively Scoped IP Multicast*
- RFC 2547, *BGP/MPLS VPNs*
- RFC 2710, *Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6*
- RFC 2974, *Session Announcement Protocol*
- RFC 2858, *Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4*
- RFC 3031, *Multiprotocol Label Switching Architecture*
- RFC 3208, *PGM Reliable Transport Protocol Specification*
- RFC 3376, *Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3*

Only SSM include mode is supported.

- RFC 3446, *Anycast Rendezvous [sic] Point (RP) Mechanism using Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) and Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP)*
- RFC 3569, *An Overview of Source-Specific Multicast (SSM)*
- RFC 3590, *Source Address Selection for the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) Protocol*

Only SSM include mode is supported.

- RFC 3618, *Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP)*
- RFC 3973, *Protocol Independent Multicast – Dense Mode (PIM-DM): Protocol Specification (Revised)*
- RFC 4601, *Protocol Independent Multicast – Sparse Mode (PIM-SM): Protocol Specification (Revised)*
- RFC 4607, *Source-Specific Multicast for IP*
- Internet draft draft-holbrook-idmr-igmpv3-ssm-07.txt, *Using IGMPv3 and MLDv2 for Source-Specific Multicast* (expires December 2004)
- Internet draft draft-ietf-idmr-dvmrp-v3-11.txt, *Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-mboned-ssm232-08.txt, *Source-Specific Protocol Independent Multicast in 232/8*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-mmusic-sap-00.txt, *SAP: Session Announcement Protocol*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-pim-sm-bsr-05.txt, *Bootstrap Router (BSR) Mechanism for PIM*

The scoping mechanism is not supported.

- Internet draft draft-raggarwa-l3vpn-2547-mvpn-00.txt, *Base Specification for Multicast in BGP/MPLS VPNs* (expires December 2004)

- Internet draft draft-rosen-vpn-mcast-06.txt, *Multicast in MPLS/BGP VPNs* (expires April 2004)
- Internet draft draft-rosen-vpn-mcast-07.txt, *Multicast in MPLS/BGP VPNs*

Only section 7, “Data MDT: Optimizing flooding,” is supported.

- Related Topics**
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported IPv4, TCP, and UDP Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following IP version 4 (IPv4), Transmission Control Protocol (TCP), and User Datagram Protocol (UDP) standards.

- RFC 768, *User Datagram Protocol*
- RFC 791, *INTERNET PROTOCOL - DARPA INTERNET PROGRAM PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION*
- RFC 792, *INTERNET CONTROL MESSAGE PROTOCOL - DARPA INTERNET PROGRAM PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION*
- RFC 793, *TRANSMISSION CONTROL PROTOCOL - DARPA INTERNET PROGRAM PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION*
- RFC 826, *Ethernet Address Resolution Protocol—or—Converting Network Protocol Addresses to 48.bit Ethernet Address for Transmission on Ethernet Hardware*
- RFC 854, *TELNET PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION*
- RFC 862, *Echo Protocol*
- RFC 863, *Discard Protocol*
- RFC 896, *Congestion Control in IP/TCP Internetworks*
- RFC 919, *BROADCASTING INTERNET DATAGRAMS*
- RFC 922, *BROADCASTING INTERNET DATAGRAMS IN THE PRESENCE OF SUBNETS*
- RFC 959, *FILE TRANSFER PROTOCOL (FTP)*
- RFC 1027, *Using ARP to Implement Transparent Subnet Gateways*
- RFC 1042, *A Standard for the Transmission of IP Datagrams over IEEE 802 Networks*
- RFC 1157, *A Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)*
- RFC 1166, *INTERNET NUMBERS*
- RFC 1195, *Use of OSI IS-IS for Routing in TCP/IP and Dual Environments*
- RFC 1256, *ICMP Router Discovery Messages*
- RFC 1305, *Network Time Protocol (Version 3) Specification, Implementation and Analysis*
- RFC 1519, *Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR): an Address Assignment and Aggregation Strategy*
- RFC 1812, *Requirements for IP Version 4 Routers*
- RFC 1878, *Variable Length Subnet Table For IPv4*

- RFC 1948, *Defending Against Sequence Number Attacks*
- RFC 2338, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol* (obsoleted by RFC 3768 in April 2004)
- RFC 2873, *TCP Processing of the IPv4 Precedence Field*
- RFC 3021, *Using 31-Bit Prefixes on IPv4 Point-to-Point Links*
- RFC 3246, *An Expedited Forwarding PHB (Per-Hop Behavior)*

**Related Topics**

- Supported IPv6 Standards on page 44
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

**Supported IPv6 Standards**

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following IP version 6 (IPv6) standards.

- RFC 1157, *A Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)*
- RFC 1195, *Use of OSI IS-IS for Routing in TCP/IP and Dual Environments*
- RFC 1213, *Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II*

Only the following features are supported:

- JUNOS-specific secured access list
- Master configuration keywords
- MIB II and its SNMP version 2 derivatives, including the following:
  - Interface management
  - IP (except for the `ipRouteTable` object, which has been replaced by `ipCidrRouteTable` [RFC 2096, *IP Forwarding Table MIB*])
  - SNMP management
  - Statistics counters
- Reconfigurations upon receipt of the SIGHUP signal
- SNMP version 1 `Get` and `GetNext` requests and version 2 `GetBulk` requests
- RFC 1215, *A Convention for Defining Traps for use with the SNMP*

Only MIB II SNMP version 1 traps and version 2 notifications are supported.

- RFC 1771, *A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4)*
- RFC 1772, *Application of the Border Gateway Protocol in the Internet*
- RFC 1901, *Introduction to Community-based SNMPv2*
- RFC 1902, *Structure of Management Information for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2)*

- RFC 1905, *Protocol Operations for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2)*
- RFC 1981, *Path MTU Discovery for IP version 6*
- RFC 2080, *RIPng for IPv6*
- RFC 2081, *RIPng Protocol Applicability Statement*
- RFC 2283, *Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4*
- RFC 2373, *IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture*
- RFC 2460, *Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6) Specification*
- RFC 2461, *Neighbor Discovery for IP Version 6 (IPv6)*
- RFC 2462, *IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration*
- RFC 2463, *Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMPv6) for the Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Specification*
- RFC 2464, *Transmission of IPv6 Packets over Ethernet Networks*
- RFC 2465, *Management Information Base for IP Version 6: Textual Conventions and General Group*

IP version 6 (IPv6) and Internet Control Message Protocol version 6 (ICMPv6) statistics are not supported.

- RFC 2472, *IP Version 6 over PPP*
- RFC 2474, *Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers*
- RFC 2491, *IPv6 Over Non-Broadcast Multiple Access (NBMA) networks*
- RFC 2492, *IPv6 over ATM Networks*
- RFC 2526, *Reserved IPv6 Subnet Anycast Addresses*
- RFC 2545, *Use of BGP-4 Multiprotocol Extensions for IPv6 Inter-Domain Routing*
- RFC 2578, *Structure of Management Information Version 2 (SMIv2)*
- RFC 2675, *IPv6 Jumbograms*
- RFC 2711, *IPv6 Router Alert Option*
- RFC 2740, *OSPF for IPv6*
- RFC 2767, *Dual Stack Hosts using the "Bump-In-the-Stack" Technique (BIS)*
- RFC 2878, *PPP Bridging Control Protocol (BCP)*
- RFC 2893, *Transition Mechanisms for IPv6 Hosts and Routers*
- RFC 3484, *Default Address Selection for Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6)*
- RFC 3513, *Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Addressing Architecture*
- RFC 3515, *The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Refer Method*
- RFC 3768, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)*
- RFC 3810, *Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6*
- RFC 4291, *IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture*

- RFC 5308, *Routing IPv6 with IS-IS*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-dhc-dhcpv6-16.txt, *Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6)*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-idr-flow-spec-00.txt, *Dissemination of flow specification rules*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-isis-ipv6-06.txt, *Routing IPv6 with IS-IS*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-l3vpn-bgp-ipv6-07.txt, *BGP-MPLS IP VPN extension for IPv6 VPN* (expires January 2006)
- Internet draft-ietf-ngtrans-bgp-tunnel-04.txt, *Connecting IPv6 Islands across IPv4 Clouds with BGP*

Only MP-BGP over IP version 4 (IPv4) approach is supported.

- Internet draft draft-kato-bgp-ipv6-link-local-00.txt, *BGP4 + Peering Using IPv6 Link-local Address*
- Internet draft draft-ooms-v6ops-bgp-tunnel-06.txt, *Connecting IPv6 Islands over IPv4 MPLS using IPv6 Provider Edge Routers (6PE)* (expires July 2006)

Only MP-BGP over IPv4 approach is supported.

In addition, the following informational RFCs apply to the JUNOS Software:

- RFC 3587, *IPv6 Global Unicast Address Format*

#### Related Topics

- Supported IPv4, TCP, and UDP Standards on page 43
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported IS-IS Standards and Features

See the following topics:

- Supported IS-IS Standards on page 46
- IS-IS Features in the JUNOS Software on page 47

### Supported IS-IS Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following IS-IS standards.

- International Organization for Standardization/International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC) 8473, *Information technology — Protocol for providing the connectionless-mode network service*
- ISO/IEC 10589, *Information technology — Telecommunications and information exchange between systems — Intermediate System to Intermediate System intra-domain routing [sic] information exchange protocol for use in conjunction with the protocol for providing the connectionless-mode network service (ISO 8473)*
- RFC 1195, *Use of OSI IS-IS for Routing in TCP/IP and Dual Environments*
- RFC 2973, *IS-IS Mesh Groups*

- RFC 3787, *Recommendations for Interoperable IP Networks using Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS)*
- RFC 5120, *M-ISIS: Multi Topology (MT) Routing in Intermediate System to Intermediate Systems (IS-ISs)*
- RFC 5130, *A Policy Control Mechanism in IS-IS Using Administrative Tags*
- RFC 5301, *Dynamic Hostname Exchange Mechanism for IS-IS*
- RFC 5302, *Domain-wide Prefix Distribution with Two-Level IS-IS*
- RFC 5303, *Three-Way Handshake for IS-IS Point-to-Point Adjacencies*
- RFC 5304, *IS-IS Cryptographic Authentication*
- RFC 5305, *IS-IS Extensions for Traffic Engineering*
- RFC 5306, *Restart Signaling for IS-IS*
- RFC 5307, *IS-IS Extensions in Support of Generalized Multi-Protocol [sic] Label Switching (GMPLS)*
- RFC 5308, *Routing IPv6 with IS-IS*
- RFC 5309, *Point-to-Point Operation over LAN in Link State Routing Protocols*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-bfd-base-09.txt, *Bidirectional Forwarding Detection*

Transmission of echo packets is not supported.

- Internet draft draft-ietf-isis-wg-255adj-02.txt, *Maintaining more than 255 circuits in IS-IS*

#### **Related Topics**

- IS-IS Features in the JUNOS Software on page 47
- Supported ES-IS Standards on page 41
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

### **IS-IS Features in the JUNOS Software**

The Juniper Networks JUNOS Software supports authentication for IS-IS protocol exchanges (HMAC-MD5 or simple authentication), link-state packets, sequence-number packets (complete sequence number PDU [CSNP] and partial sequence number PDU [PSNP]), and IS-IS hello packets (IIH).

The JUNOS Software supports the advertisement of MPLS label-switched paths into IS-IS.

#### **Related Topics**

- Supported IS-IS Standards on page 46

### **Supported OSPF Standards and Features**

See the following topics:

- Supported OSPF Standards on page 48
- OSPF Features in the JUNOS Software on page 49

## Supported OSPF Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following OSPF standards.

- RFC 1583, *OSPF Version 2*
- RFC 1587, *The OSPF NSSA Option*
- RFC 1793, *Extending OSPF to Support Demand Circuits*
- RFC 2328, *OSPF Version 2*
- RFC 2370, *The OSPF Opaque LSA Option*

Support is provided by the `update-threshold` configuration statement at the [edit protocols rsvp interface *interface-name* ] hierarchy level.

- RFC 2740, *OSPF for IPv6*
- RFC 3101, *The OSPF Not-So-Stubby Area (NSSA) Option*
- RFC 3137, *OSPF Stub Router Advertisement*
- RFC 3509, *Alternative Implementations of OSPF Area Border Routers*
- RFC 3623, *Graceful OSPF Restart*
- RFC 3630, *Traffic Engineering (TE) Extensions to OSPF Version 2*
- RFC 4203, *OSPF Extensions in Support of Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching (GMPLS)*
- RFC 4552, *Authentication/Confidentiality for OSPFv3*
- RFC 4576, *Using a Link State Advertisement (LSA) Options Bit to Prevent Looping in BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)*
- RFC 4577, *OSPF as the Provider/Customer Edge Protocol for BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)*
- RFC 4915, *Multi-Topology (MT) Routing in OSPF*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-ccamp-ospf-gmpls-extensions-12.txt, *OSPF Extensions in Support of Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching*

Only interface switching is supported.

- Internet draft draft-ietf-isis-igp-p2p-over-lan-03.txt, *Point-to-point operation over LAN in link-state routing protocols* (expires February 2004)
- Internet draft draft-katz-ward-bfd-02.txt, *Bidirectional Forwarding Detection*

Transmission of echo packets is not supported.

### Related Topics

- Supported IPv6 Standards on page 44
- OSPF Features in the JUNOS Software on page 49
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8



## OSPF Features in the JUNOS Software

The Juniper Networks JUNOS Software supports the following features for OSPF:

- Authentication for protocol exchanges (simple authentication)
- Extensions to support MPLS traffic engineering
- Advertisement of MPLS label-switched paths (LSPs) into OSPF

**Related Topics** ■ Supported OSPF Standards on page 48

## Supported RIP and RIPng Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following RIP (for IP version 4 [IPv4]) and RIP next generation (RIPng, for IP version 6 [IPv6]) standards.

The JUNOS Software supports authentication for all RIP protocol exchanges (MD5 or simple authentication).

- RFC 1058, *Routing Information Protocol*
- RFC 2080, *RIPng for IPv6*
- RFC 2081, *RIPng Protocol Applicability Statement*
- RFC 2082, *RIP-2 MD5 Authentication*

Multiple keys using distinct key IDs are not supported.

- RFC 2453, *RIP Version 2*

**Related Topics** ■ Supported IPv4, TCP, and UDP Standards on page 43  
 ■ Supported IPv6 Standards on page 44  
 ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Routing Policy Features in the JUNOS Software

---

The Juniper Networks JUNOS Software provides a routing policy language that enables you to control the transfer of routing information between the routing protocols and the routing tables, and between the routing tables and the forwarding table.

You can configure policies that examine characteristics of incoming and outgoing routes, including the following:

- Address family
- Aggregate route contributors
- BGP AS path, AS path group, community, and origin attributes
- Destination prefix
- IP address or list of addresses

- IS-IS level
- Metric
- Multicast source address
- Neighbor (peer)
- Next-hop address
- OSPF area identifier
- OSPF external route and tags
- Preference
- Protocol from which route was learned
- Router interface
- Routing instance
- Routing table

You can configure policies to perform certain actions when routes match specified characteristics, including the following actions:

- Accept the routes
- Add, delete, or set the BGP community
- Add or delete a BGP local preference
- Apply BGP route-damping parameters
- Apply CoS parameters
- Choose a next hop to install into the forwarding table
- Create a forwarding class
- Evaluate the next term in the policy
- Evaluate the next policy in a policy chain
- Extract the last AS number from an AS path
- Maintain packet counts based on source and destination address
- Modify the metric value
- Modify the preference value
- Perform per-packet load balancing
- Prepend an AS path
- Reject the routes
- Set the BGP MED and origin attribute
- Set the external metric type
- Set the next hop
- Specify or modify OSPF tags

## Routing Table Features in the JUNOS Software

The Juniper Networks JUNOS Software maintains two databases for routing information:

- Routing table—Contains all the routing information learned by all routing protocols. (Some vendors refer to this kind of table as a routing information base [RIB].)
- Forwarding table—Contains the routes actually used to forward packets. (Some vendors refer to this kind of table as a forwarding information base [FIB].)

By default, the JUNOS Software maintains three routing tables: one for IP version 4 (IPv4) unicast routes, a second for multicast routes, and a third for MPLS. You can configure additional routing tables.

The JUNOS Software maintains separate routing tables for IPv4 and IP version 6 (IPv6) routes.

The JUNOS Software installs all active routes from the routing table into the forwarding table. The active routes are routes that are used to forward packets to their destinations. The JUNOS operating system kernel maintains a master copy of the forwarding table. It copies the forwarding table to the Packet Forwarding Engine, which is the component responsible for forwarding packets.

The JUNOS routing protocol process generally determines the active route by selecting the route with the lowest preference value. The JUNOS Software provides support for alternate and tiebreaker preferences, and some of the routing protocols, including BGP and MPLS, use these additional preferences.

You can add martian addresses and static, aggregate, and generated routes to the JUNOS routing tables, configuring the routes with one or more of the properties shown in Table 3 on page 51.

**Table 3: Routing Table Route Properties**

Description	Static	Aggregate	Generated
Destination address	X	X	X
Default route to the destination	X	X	X
IP address or interface of the next hop to the destination	X	–	–
Label-switched path (LSP) as next hop	X	–	–
Drop the packets, install a reject route for this destination, and send Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) unreachable messages	X	X	X
Drop the packets, install a reject route for this destination, but do not send ICMP unreachable messages	X	X	X

**Table 3: Routing Table Route Properties** (continued)

Description	Static	Aggregate	Generated
Cause packets to be received by the local router	X	–	–
Associate a metric value with the route	X	X	X
Type of route	X	X	X
Preference values	X	X	X
Additional preference values	X	X	X
Independent preference ( <b>qualified-next-hop</b> statement)	X	–	–
BGP community information to associate with the route	X	X	X
Autonomous system (AS) path information to associate with the route	X	X	X
OSPF tag strings to associate with the route	X	X	X
Do not install active static routes into the forwarding table	X	–	–
Install the route into the forwarding table	X	–	–
Permanently retain a static route in the forwarding table	X	–	–
Include only the longest common leading sequences from the contributing AS paths	–	X	–
Include all AS numbers for a specific route	–	X	–
Retain an inactive route in the routing and forwarding tables	X	X	X
Remove an inactive route from the routing and forwarding tables	X	X	X
Active policy to associate with the route	–	X	X
Specify that a route is ineligible for readvertisement	X	–	–
Specify route to a prefix that is not a directly connected next hop	X	–	–

## Supported RPM Standard

On routers equipped with one or more Adaptive Services PICs (both standalone and integrated versions) or MultiServices PICs, the JUNOS Software substantially supports real-time performance monitoring (RPM), and provides MIB support with extensions in substantial support of RFC 2925, *Definitions of Managed Objects for Remote Ping, Traceroute, and Lookup Operations*.

**Related Topics** ■ Services PIC Features in the JUNOS Software on page 53

- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Services PIC Features in the JUNOS Software

---

On routers equipped with one or more Adaptive Services PICs (both standalone and integrated versions) or MultiServices PICs, the Juniper Networks JUNOS Software provides the following services:

- CoS—Traffic filtering based on class-of-service features. The JUNOS Software substantially supports the standards listed in “Supported CoS Standards” on page 10.
- Dynamic flow capture—Tools for forwarding passively monitored traffic that matches filter criteria to one or more destinations. The JUNOS Software substantially supports the standards listed in “Supported DTCP Standard” on page 12.
- Flow monitoring and discard accounting—Tools for sampling traffic, gathering detailed information about traffic flows, and performing discard accounting. On routers with one or more Monitoring Services PICs, Adaptive Services PICs, or MultiServices PICs, the JUNOS Software substantially supports the standards listed in “Supported Flow Monitoring and Discard Accounting Standards” on page 13.
- Intrusion detection services (IDS)—Tools for detecting, redirecting, and preventing certain kinds of network attack and intrusion.
- IPsec—Tools for configuring manual or dynamic security associations (SAs) for encryption of data traffic.

The Canada and U.S. version of the JUNOS Software substantially supports the IPsec architecture, which provides a security suite for the IP version 4 (IPv4) and IP version 6 (IPv6) network layers for traffic destined to or originating at the Routing Engine. The Canada and U.S. version of the software also substantially supports Internet Key Exchange (IKE), which defines mechanisms for key generation and exchange, and manages security associations (SAs). The JUNOS Software supports manual and dynamic SAs. The Canada and U.S. version of the JUNOS Software substantially supports the standards listed in “Supported IPsec and IKE Standards” on page 18.

- Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP) client services—Services that enable support for tunneling Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) traffic across a network. The JUNOS Software substantially supports the standards listed in “Supported L2TP Standards” on page 19.
- Link services—System for providing multiple independent links between two systems. The JUNOS Software substantially supports the standards listed in “Supported Link Services Standards” on page 19.
- Network Address Translation (NAT)—Security-enhancement procedure that hides the IP addresses of hosts on a private network by substituting publicly visible addresses for them. NAT services support Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) dialogs and UDP/IPv4 transport of SIP messages. The JUNOS Software substantially supports the standards listed in “Supported NAT Standards” on page 25.

- Real-time performance monitoring (RPM)—Tools for configuring active probes to track and monitor traffic. The JUNOS Software substantially supports the standards listed in “Supported RPM Standard” on page 52.
- Stateful firewall—Type of firewall filter that considers state information derived from previous communications and other applications when evaluating traffic. Stateful firewall services support SIP dialogs and UDP/IPv4 transport of SIP messages, and the JUNOS Software substantially supports RFC 3261, *SIP: Session Initiation Protocol*.
- Tunnel services—Method for transmitting traffic along a secure path in a public network. The JUNOS Software substantially supports the tunneling standards listed in “Supported GRE and IP-IP Interface Standards” on page 15.
- Voice services—Utility for transporting packetized voice traffic over an IP network infrastructure. The JUNOS Software substantially supports the standards listed in “Supported Voice Services Standards” on page 56.

**Related Topics**

- Supported CoS Standards on page 10
- Supported DTCP Standard on page 12
- Supported Flow Monitoring and Discard Accounting Standards on page 13
- Supported GRE and IP-IP Interface Standards on page 15
- Supported IPsec and IKE Standards on page 18
- Supported L2TP Standards on page 19
- Supported Link Services Standards on page 19
- Supported NAT Standards on page 25
- Supported RPM Standard on page 52
- Supported Voice Services Standards on page 56
- Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported System Access and User Authentication Standards

---

See the following topics:

- Supported System Access Standards on page 54
- Supported RADIUS and TACACS+ Standards for User Authentication on page 55

### Supported System Access Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following protocols and applications for remote access to routers: telnet, FTP, rlogin, and finger. In addition, the Canada and U.S. version of the JUNOS Software substantially supports SSH as an access protocol.

The JUNOS Software substantially supports RFC 1994, *PPP Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP)*.

The Canada and U.S. version of the JUNOS Software substantially supports the following standards related to Secure Sockets Layer (SSL):

- RFC 1319, *The MD2 Message-Digest Algorithm*
- RFC 1321, *The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm*
- RFC 2246, *The TLS Protocol Version 1.0*
- RFC 3280, *Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile*

- Related Topics**
- Supported RADIUS and TACACS+ Standards for User Authentication on page 55
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

### **Supported RADIUS and TACACS+ Standards for User Authentication**

For validation of the identity of users who attempt to access a router, the JUNOS Software supports RADIUS authentication, TACACS+ authentication, and authentication by means of JUNOS user accounts configured on the router. The JUNOS Software supports the configuration of Juniper Networks-specific RADIUS and TACACS+ attributes, and the creation of template accounts.

All users who can log in to the router must already be assigned to a JUNOS login class. A *login class* defines its members' access privileges during a login session, the commands they can and cannot issue, the configuration statements they can and cannot view or change, and the idle time before a member's login session is terminated.

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following RADIUS and TACACS+ standards.

- RFC 1492, *An Access Control Protocol, Sometimes Called TACACS*
- RFC 2865, *Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS)*
- RFC 2866, *RADIUS Accounting*
- RFC 2869, *RADIUS Extensions*
- RFC 3162, *RADIUS and IPv6*
- RFC 3576, *Dynamic Authorization Extensions to Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS)*
- RFC 4818, *RADIUS Delegated-IPv6-Prefix Attribute*

- Related Topics**
- Supported System Access Standards on page 54
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported Time Synchronization Standard

---

The JUNOS Software substantially supports RFC 1305, *Network Time Protocol (Version 3) Specification, Implementation and Analysis*.

In CLI operational mode, you can set the current date and time on the router manually or from an NTP server.

**Related Topics** ■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported Voice Services Standards

---

On routers equipped with one or more Adaptive Services PICs (both standalone and integrated versions) or MultiServices PICs, the JUNOS Software substantially supports the following voice services standards.

- RFC 2508, *Compressing IP/UDP/RTP Headers for Low-Speed Serial Links*
- RFC 2509, *IP Header Compression over PPP*

**Related Topics** ■ Services PIC Features in the JUNOS Software on page 53

■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported VPLS Standards

---

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following virtual private LAN service (VPLS) standards.

- RFC 4761, *Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) Using BGP for Auto-Discovery and Signaling*
- RFC 4762, *Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) Using Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) Signaling*

FEC 128, control bit 0, and Ethernet pseudowire type hexadecimal 0x0005 are supported.

**Related Topics** ■ Supported Carrier-of-Carriers and Interprovider VPN Standards on page 57

■ Supported Layer 2 Circuit Standards on page 19

■ Supported Layer 2 VPN Standard on page 57

■ Supported Layer 3 VPN Standards on page 58

■ Supported Multicast VPN Standards on page 58

■ Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8



## Supported VPN Standards

---

See the following sections:

- Supported Carrier-of-Carriers and Interprovider VPN Standards on page 57
- Supported Layer 2 VPN Standard on page 57
- Supported Layer 3 VPN Standards on page 58
- Supported Multicast VPN Standards on page 58

### Supported Carrier-of-Carriers and Interprovider VPN Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following carrier-of-carriers and interprovider virtual private network (VPN) standards.

- RFC 3107, *Carrying Label Information in BGP-4*
- RFC 4364, *BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)*
- Internet draft draft-marques-ppvpn-ibgp-00.txt, *RFC2547bis networks using internal BGP as PE-CE protocol*

- Related Topics**
- Supported Layer 2 Circuit Standards on page 19
  - Supported Layer 2 VPN Standard on page 57
  - Supported Layer 3 VPN Standards on page 58
  - Supported Multicast VPN Standards on page 58
  - Supported VPLS Standards on page 56
  - Supported BGP Standards on page 39
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

### Supported Layer 2 VPN Standard

The JUNOS Software substantially supports Internet draft draft-kompella-ppvpn-l2vpn-03.txt, *Layer 2 VPNs Over Tunnels*.

- Related Topics**
- Supported Carrier-of-Carriers and Interprovider VPN Standards on page 57
  - Supported Layer 2 Circuit Standards on page 19
  - Supported Layer 3 VPN Standards on page 58
  - Supported Multicast VPN Standards on page 58
  - Supported VPLS Standards on page 56
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported Layer 3 VPN Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following Layer 3 virtual private network (VPN) standards.

- RFC 1918, *Address Allocation for Private Internets*
- RFC 2283, *Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4*
- RFC 2685, *Virtual Private Networks Identifier*
- RFC 2858, *Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4*
- RFC 4364, *BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)*
- RFC 4379, *Detecting Multi-Protocol Label Switched (MPLS) Data Plane Failures*

The traceroute functionality is supported only on transit routers.

- RFC 4576, *Using a Link State Advertisement (LSA) Options Bit to Prevent Looping in BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)*
- RFC 4577, *OSPF as the Provider/Customer Edge Protocol for BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)*
- RFC 4659, *BGP-MPLS IP Virtual Private Network (VPN) Extension for IPv6 VPN*
- RFC 4684, *Constrained Route Distribution for Border Gateway Protocol/MultiProtocol [sic] Label Switching (BGP/MPLS) Internet Protocol (IP) Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)*

- Related Topics**
- Supported Carrier-of-Carriers and Interprovider VPN Standards on page 57
  - Supported Layer 2 Circuit Standards on page 19
  - Supported Layer 2 VPN Standard on page 57
  - Supported Multicast VPN Standards on page 58
  - Supported VPLS Standards on page 56
  - Supported MPLS Standards on page 23
  - Supported BGP Standards on page 39
  - OSPF Features in the JUNOS Software on page 49
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8

## Supported Multicast VPN Standards

The JUNOS Software substantially supports the following multicast virtual private network (VPN) standards.

- Internet draft draft-ietf-l3vpn-2547bis-mcast-bgp-03.txt, *BGP Encodings and Procedures for Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs*
- Internet draft draft-ietf-l3vpn-2547bis-mcast-02.txt, *Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs*

- Related Topics**
- Supported Carrier-of-Carriers and Interprovider VPN Standards on page 57
  - Supported Layer 2 Circuit Standards on page 19
  - Supported Layer 2 VPN Standard on page 57
  - Supported Layer 3 VPN Standards on page 58
  - Supported VPLS Standards on page 56
  - Supported MPLS Standards on page 23
  - Supported BGP Standards on page 39
  - Accessing Standards Documents on the Internet on page 8



## **Part 2**

# **JUNOS Configuration Features and Statements**

- JUNOS Configuration Specification on page 63
- Complete JUNOS Configuration Statement Hierarchy on page 67



## Chapter 3

# JUNOS Configuration Specification

- JUNOS Configuration Features on page 63
- Configuration Mode Commands in the JUNOS Software on page 65

### JUNOS Configuration Features

---

This topic describes the configuration features available on Juniper Networks routers. For more information about displaying and changing router configuration, see the *JUNOS CLI User Guide*.

- Configuration Operations on page 63
- Configuration Versions on page 64
- Configuration Groups on page 64

### Configuration Operations

To configure a Juniper Networks router, you define a hierarchy of configuration statements, either by typing them in JUNOS command-line interface (CLI) configuration mode, or by loading a text file that contains the statements in formatted ASCII.

You can also write a JUNOScript or NETCONF application to add, modify, or delete configuration information; for more information, see “JUNOS XML, JUNOScript, and NETCONF APIs” on page 5.

In CLI configuration mode, you issue commands to perform the following operations:

- Activate (commit) a configuration
- Display the current configuration
- Globally search and replace text; you can use regular expressions to locate and replace identifiers and values
- Insert, copy, and delete statements
- Issue operational mode commands
- List the commands that were previously issued during the session
- List the users currently editing the configuration
- Move among the levels of the configuration hierarchy

- Save a configuration to a file
- Verify the syntactic correctness of a configuration before activating it

When you load a text file that contains a configuration, you can commit it immediately to activate the configuration on the router, or you can alter it in CLI configuration mode and commit it later. When loading the file, you can specify that it overwrite the entire configuration or portions of it, or that nonoverlapping portions be merged with the existing configuration.

You can include comments in the configuration to identify or explain particular statement or subhierarchies.

You can copy the contents of currently active file system partitions on the router to standby partitions that are not active.

## Configuration Versions

When you change the configuration in CLI configuration mode, your changes are stored in a copy of the currently active configuration. The copy is called the *candidate configuration*. By default, multiple users can edit the candidate configuration at the same time, and all users immediately see the changes made by everyone. Alternatively, you can lock other users out of the candidate configuration as you enter CLI configuration mode, making them unable to change the candidate configuration until you release the lock. For finer-grained control, you can also allow multiple users each to edit nonoverlapping portions of the configuration and to commit only their own changes.

For the candidate configuration to become the *active* configuration running on the router, you must commit it. The candidate file is checked for proper syntax, activated, and saved to a file as the currently active configuration. If the candidate configuration is committed while multiple users are editing it, all changes made by all the users take effect.

In addition to saving the candidate and active configurations, the CLI saves the previous 49 configurations that were committed. You can *roll back* to any of the saved previous versions, making it the candidate configuration and then committing it if desired.

## Configuration Groups

JUNOS *configuration groups* are named collections of configuration statements that are defined at the [edit groups] level of the hierarchy and referenced at other locations in the hierarchy. The statements in the configuration group are said to be *inherited* at the referring location and apply at that location as though they were actually typed there. You can apply the same group in multiple locations in the configuration, and apply different sections of one group to different locations.



## Configuration Mode Commands in the JUNOS Software

---

The complete list of JUNOS command-line interface (CLI) configuration mode commands follows. You can display the list of commands available at a particular hierarchy level by typing the question mark, as shown in the following example. Some commands are displayed only at certain hierarchy levels or in certain modes (such as private configuration mode).

```
[edit]
user@host# ?
Possible completions:
<[Enter]>      Execute this command
activate       Remove the inactive tag from a statement
annotate       Annotate the statement with a comment
commit         Commit current set of changes
copy           Copy a statement
deactivate     Add the inactive tag to a statement
delete         Delete a data element
edit           Edit a sub-element
exit           Exit from this level
extension      Extension operations
help           Provide help information
insert         Insert a new ordered data element
load           Load configuration from ASCII file
quit           Quit from this level
rename         Rename a statement
replace        Replace character string in configuration
rollback       Roll back to previous committed configuration
run            Run an operational-mode command
save           Save configuration to ASCII file
set            Set a parameter
show           Show a parameter
status         Show users currently editing configuration
top            Exit to top level of configuration
up             Exit one level of configuration
update         Update private database
wildcard       Wildcard operations
```

For information about operational mode commands, see the *JUNOS CLI User Guide* and the JUNOS command references.



## Chapter 4

# Complete JUNOS Configuration Statement Hierarchy

This chapter contains the complete hierarchy of JUNOS configuration statements.

When you are working in configuration mode, the banner on the line preceding the `user@host#` prompt indicates the current hierarchy level. In this example, the level is `[edit protocols ospf]`:

```
[edit protocols ospf]
user@host#
```

Use the `set ?` command to display the statements that you can include in the configuration at the current level. The `help apropos` command is also context-sensitive, displaying matching statements only at the current level and below.



**NOTE:** In this document, statements are listed alphabetically within each hierarchy and subhierarchy. If a subhierarchy is sufficiently long that it might be difficult to determine where it ends and its next peer statement begins, the subhierarchy appears at the end of its parent hierarchy instead of in alphabetical order. In this case, a placeholder appears in its actual alphabetical position.

For example, at the `[edit interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number]` hierarchy level, the family *family-name* subhierarchy has more than 20 child statements, including several subhierarchies with child statements of their own. The full family *family-name* hierarchy appears at the end of its parent hierarchy (`[edit interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number]`), and the following placeholder appears at its actual alphabetical position:

```
family family-name {
  ... the family subhierarchy appears after the main [edit interfaces interface-name
    unit logical-unit-number] hierarchy ...
}
```

Another exception to alphabetical order is that the `disable` statement always appears first in any hierarchy that includes it.

The following sections list the statements in the JUNOS configuration hierarchy:

- Leaf Statements at the [edit] Hierarchy Level on page 69
- [edit access] Hierarchy Level on page 70
- [edit accounting-options] Hierarchy Level on page 76
- [edit applications] Hierarchy Level on page 77
- [edit bridge-domains] Hierarchy Level on page 78
- [edit chassis] Hierarchy Level on page 80
- [edit class-of-service] Hierarchy Level on page 85
- [edit diameter] Hierarchy Level on page 89
- [edit dynamic-profiles] Hierarchy Level on page 90
- [edit ethernet-switching-options] Hierarchy Level on page 98
- [edit event-options] Hierarchy Level on page 101
- [edit firewall] Hierarchy Level on page 103
- [edit forwarding-options] Hierarchy Level on page 113
- [edit groups] Hierarchy Level on page 127
- [edit interfaces] Hierarchy Level on page 128
- [edit jsrc] Hierarchy Level on page 144
- [edit logical-systems] Hierarchy Level on page 145
- [edit multicast-snooping-options] Hierarchy Level on page 147
- [edit poe] Hierarchy Level on page 148
- [edit policy-options] Hierarchy Level on page 149
- [edit protocols] Hierarchy Level on page 153
- [edit routing-instances] Hierarchy Level on page 223
- [edit routing-options] Hierarchy Level on page 232
- [edit schedulers] Hierarchy Level on page 240
- [edit security] Hierarchy Level on page 241
- [edit services] Hierarchy Level on page 282
- [edit snmp] Hierarchy Level on page 315
- [edit switch-options] Hierarchy Level on page 319
- [edit system] Hierarchy Level on page 320
- [edit virtual-chassis] Hierarchy Level on page 334
- [edit vlans] Hierarchy Level on page 335

## Leaf Statements at the [edit] Hierarchy Level

---

```
access-profile profile-name;  
jsrc-partition partition-name;
```

**[edit access] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

access {
  address-assignment {
    pool pool-name family inet {
      dhcp-attributes {
        boot-file filename;
        boot-server hostname;
        domain-name domain-name;
        grace-period seconds;
        maximum-lease-time (seconds | infinite);
        name-server {
          address;
        }
        netbios-node-type (b-node | h-node | m-node | p-node);
        option option-index (array (byte | flag | integer | ip-address | short | string |
          unsigned-integer | unsigned-short) [ type-values ] | byte 8-bit-value |
          flag (false | off | on | true) | integer signed-32-bit-value | ip-address address |
          short signed-16-bit-value | string text-string | unsigned-integer 32-bit-value |
          unsigned-short 16-bit-value);
        option-match {
          option-82 {
            circuit-id id-number range range-name;
            remote-id id-number range range-name;
          }
        }
        router {
          address;
        }
        tftp-server hostname;
        wins-server {
          address;
        }
      }
    }
    host hostname {
      hardware-address mac-address;
      ip-address ip-address;
    }
    network ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
    range name {
      low lower-limit high upper-limit;
    }
  }
}
address-pool name {
  address address-or-prefix value;
  address-range low lower-limit high upper-limit;
  primary-dns primary-dns;
  primary-wins primary-wins;
  secondary-dns secondary-dns;
  secondary-wins secondary-wins;
}
firewall-authentication {
  pass-through {

```

```

    default-profile profile-name;
    (ftp | http | telnet) {
        banner {
            fail message-text;
            login message-text;
            success message-text;
        }
    }
}
traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <match regular-expression>
    <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    no-remote-trace;
}
web-authentication {
    banner {
        success message-text;
    }
    default-profile profile-name;
}
}
group-profile group-profile-name {
    l2tp {
        interface-id interface-identifier;
        lcp-renegotiation;
        local-chap;
        maximum-sessions-per-tunnel number;
        multilink {
            drop-timeout time;
            fragmentation-threshold bytes;
        }
    }
}
ppp {
    cell-overhead;
    encapsulation-overhead bytes;
    framed-pool pool-identifier;
    idle-timeout seconds;
    interface-id interface-identifier;
    keepalive seconds;
    primary-dns primary-dns;
    primary-wins primary-wins;
    secondary-dns secondary-dns;
    secondary-wins secondary-wins;
}
}
ldap-options {
    assemble {
        common-name name;
    }
    base-distinguished-name name;
    revert-interval seconds;
    search {
        admin-search {
            distinguished-name name;
            password password;
        }
    }
}

```

```

    }
    search-filter filter-name;
  }
}
ldap-server server-address {
  port port-number;
  retry attempts;
  routing-instance routing-instance-name;
  source-address address;
  timeout seconds;
}
profile profile-name {
  ... the profile subhierarchy appears after the main [edit access] hierarchy ...
}
radius-disconnect {
  client-address {
    secret password;
  }
}
radius-disconnect-port port-number;
radius-options {
  revert-interval seconds;
}
radius-server server-address {
  accounting-port number;
  port number;
  retry number;
  routing-instance routing-instance-name;
  secret password;
  source-address address;
  timeout seconds;
}
securid-server {
  server-name configuration-file filename;
}
}

access {
  profile profile-name {
    accounting {
      accounting-stop-on-access-deny;
      accounting-stop-on-failure;
      order [ accounting-method ];
      statistics (time | volume-time);
      update-interval minutes;
    }
    accounting-order radius;
    authentication-order (ldap | password | radius | securid);
    authorization-order jsr;
    client client-name {
      chap-secret chap-secret;
      client-group [ group-names ];
      firewall-user {
        password password;
      }
    }
    group-profile profile-name;
  }
}

```



```

ike {
  allowed-proxy-pair {
    local local-proxy-address remote remote-proxy-address;
  }
  ike-policy policy-name;
  initiate-dead-peer-detection;
  interface-id interface-id;
  pre-shared-key (ascii-text key-string | hexadecimal key-string);
}
l2tp {
  interface-id interface-identifier;
  lcp-renegotiation;
  local-chap;
  maximum-sessions-per-tunnel number;
  multilink {
    drop-timeout time;
    fragmentation-threshold bytes;
  }
  ppp-authentication (chap | pap);
  ppp-profile profile-name;
  shared-secret shared-secret;
}
pap-password pap-password;
ppp {
  cell-overhead;
  encapsulation-overhead bytes;
  framed-ip-address ip-address;
  framed-pool framed-pool;
  idle-timeout seconds;
  interface-id interface-identifier;
  keepalive seconds;
  primary-dns primary-dns;
  primary-wins primary-wins;
  secondary-dns secondary-dns;
  secondary-wins secondary-wins;
}
user-group-profile profile-name;
}
client-name-filter client-name {
  count number;
  domain-name domain-name;
  separator special-character;
}
}
ldap-options {
  assemble {
    common-name name;
  }
  base-distinguished-name name;
  revert-interval seconds;
  search {
    admin-search {
      distinguished-name name;
      password password;
    }
    search-filter filter-name;
  }
}

```

```

}
ldap-server server-address {
    port port-number;
    retry attempts;
    routing-instance routing-instance-name;
    source-address address;
    timeout seconds;
}
provisioning-order jsr;
radius {
    accounting-server [ ip-address ];
    attributes {
        exclude {
            accounting-authentic [ accounting-on | accounting-off ];
            accounting-delay-time [ accounting-on | accounting-off ];
            accounting-session-id [ access-request | accounting-on | accounting-off |
                accounting-stop ];
            accounting-terminate-cause [ accounting-off ];
            called-station-id [ access-request | accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            calling-station-id [ access-request | accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            class [ accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            dhcp-gi-address [ access-request | accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            dhcp-mac-address [ access-request | accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            dhcp-options [ access-request | accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            event-timestamp [ accounting-on | accounting-off | accounting-start |
                accounting-stop ];
            framed-ip-address [ accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            framed-ip-netmask [ accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            input-filter [ accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            input-gigapackets [ accounting-stop ];
            input-gigawords [ accounting-stop ];
            interface-description [ access-request | accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            nas-identifier [ access-request | accounting-on | accounting-off |
                accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            nas-port [ access-request | accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            nas-port-id [ access-request | accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            nas-port-type [ access-request | accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            output-filter [ accounting-start | accounting-stop ];
            output-gigapackets [ accounting-stop ];
            output-gigawords [ accounting-stop ];
        }
        ignore {
            framed-ip-netmask;
            input-filter;
            logical-system-routing-instance;
            output-filter;
        }
    }
}
authentication-server [ ip-address ];
options {
    accounting-session-id-format (decimal | description);
    ethernet-port-type-virtual;
    interface-description-format (adapter | sub-interface);
    nas-identifier identifier-value;
    nas-port-extended-format {
        adapter-width width;
    }
}

```

```

        port-width width;
        slot-width width;
        stacked-vlan-width width;
        vlan-width width;
    }
    revert-interval interval;
    vlan-nas-port-stacked-format;
}
}
radius-options {
    revert-interval seconds;
}
radius-server server-address {
    accounting-port number;
    port number;
    retry number;
    routing-instance routing-instance-name;
    secret password;
    source-address address;
    timeout seconds;
}
session-options {
    client-group [ group-names ];
    client-idle-timeout minutes;
    client-session-timeout minutes;
}
}
}

```

**[edit accounting-options] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

accounting-options {
  class-usage-profile profile-name {
    destination-classes {
      destination-class-name;
    }
    file filename;
    interval minutes;
    source-classes {
      source-class-name;
    }
  }
  file filename {
    archive-sites {
      site-name;
    }
    files number;
    nonpersistent;
    size bytes;
    start-time time;
    transfer-interval minutes;
  }
  filter-profile profile-name {
    counters {
      counter-name;
    }
    file filename;
    interval minutes;
  }
  interface-profile profile-name {
    fields {
      field-name;
    }
    file filename;
    interval minutes;
  }
  mib-profile profile-name {
    file filename;
    interval seconds;
    object-names {
      mib-object-name;
    }
    operation operation-name;
  }
  routing-engine-profile profile-name {
    fields {
      field-name;
    }
    file filename;
    interval minutes;
  }
}

```

**[edit applications] Hierarchy Level**

---

```
applications {  
  application application-name {  
    application-protocol protocol-name;  
    destination-port port-number;  
    icmp-code value;  
    icmp-type value;  
    inactivity-timeout value;  
    learn-sip-register;  
    protocol type;  
    rpc-program-number number;  
    sip-call-hold-timeout seconds;  
    snmp-command command;  
    source-port port-number;  
    ttl-threshold value;  
    uuid hex-value;  
  }  
  application-set application-set-name {  
    application application-name;  
  }  
}
```

**[edit bridge-domains] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

bridge-domains {
  bridge-domain-name {
    bridge-options {
      ... the bridge-options subhierarchy appears after the main [edit bridge-domains]
        hierarchy ...
    }
    description text-description;
    domain-type bridge;
    forwarding-options {
      dhcp-relay {
        ... same statements as in [edit forwarding-options dhcp-relay] Hierarchy Level
          on page 114 ...
      }
      filter {
        input filter-name;
      }
      flood {
        input filter-name;
      }
    }
    interface interface-name;
    multicast-snooping-options {
      ... same statements as in [edit multicast-snooping-options] Hierarchy Level on
        page 147 ...
    }
    no-local-switching;
    protocols {
      ... the protocols subhierarchy appears after the main [edit bridge-domains]
        hierarchy ...
    }
    routing-interface irb-interface-name;
    vlan-id (all | none | number);
    vlan-id-list [ vlan-id-numbers ];
    vlan-tags outer <tpid.>vlan-id <inner <tpid.>vlan-id>;
  }

  bridge-domain-name {
    bridge-options {
      interface interface-name {
        interface-mac-limit {
          limit;
          packet-action drop;
        }
        no-mac-learning;
        static-mac mac-address {
          vlan-id number;
        }
      }
      interface-mac-limit {
        limit;
        packet-action drop;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

    mac-statistics;
    mac-table-size {
        number-of-addresses;
        packet-action drop;
    }
    no-mac-learning;
}

bridge-domain-name {
    protocols {
        igmp-snooping {
            immediate-leave;
            interface interface-name {
                group-limit number;
                host-only-interface;
                immediate-leave;
                multicast-router-interface;
                static {
                    group multicast-ip-address {
                        source multicast-ip-address;
                    }
                }
            }
        }
        proxy {
            source-address ip-address;
        }
        query-interval seconds;
        query-last-member-interval seconds;
        query-response-interval seconds;
        robust-count number;
        traceoptions {
            file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
                no-world-readable>;
            flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
        }
        vlan vlan-id {
            ... same statements as at the [edit bridge-domains bridge-domain-name
                protocols igmp-snooping] hierarchy level EXCEPT the following ...
            traceoptions {...} # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
            vlan vlan-id {...} # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
        }
    }
}
}
}
}

```

**[edit chassis] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

chassis {
  aggregated-devices {
    ethernet {
      device-count number;
    }
    sonet {
      device-count number;
    }
  }
  alarm {
    ds1 {
      ais (ignore | red | yellow);
      ylw (ignore | red | yellow);
    }
    ethernet {
      link-down (ignore | red | yellow);
    }
    integrated-services {
      failure (ignore | red | yellow);
    }
    management-ethernet {
      link-down (ignore | red | yellow);
    }
    serial {
      cts-absent (ignore | red | yellow);
      dcd-absent (ignore | red | yellow);
      dsr-absent (ignore | red | yellow);
      loss-of-rx-clock (ignore | red | yellow);
      loss-of-tx-clock (ignore | red | yellow);
      tm-absent (ignore | red | yellow);
    }
    services {
      hw-down (ignore | red | yellow);
      linkdown (ignore | red | yellow);
      pic-hold-reset (ignore | red | yellow);
      pic-reset (ignore | red | yellow);
      rx-errors (ignore | red | yellow);
      sw-down (ignore | red | yellow);
      tx-errors (ignore | red | yellow);
    }
    sonet {
      (ais-l | ais-p | ber-sd | ber-sf | locd | lol | lop-p | los | pll | plm-p | rfi-l | rfi-p | uneq-p)
      (ignore | red | yellow);
    }
    t3 {
      (ais | exz | ferf | idle | lcv | lof | los | pll | ylw) (ignore | red | yellow);
    }
  }
  cluster {
    control-ports {
      fpc slot-number port port-number;
    }
  }
}

```



```

heartbeat-interval milliseconds;
heartbeat-threshold number;
initial-hold seconds;
node node-number;
redundancy-group group-number {
    gratuitous-arp-count number;
    interface-monitor interface-name {
        weight number;
    }
    ip-monitoring {
        family {
            inet {
                ipv4-address weight number;
            }
        }
        weight number threshold number;
    }
    node node-number {
        priority priority-number;
    }
}
preempt;
}
reth-count number;
traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    level severity;
    no-remote-trace;
}
}
config-button {
    no-clear;
    no-rescue;
}
container-devices {
    device-count number;
}
craft-lockout;
disable-power-management;
feb-fpc-connectivity {
    fpc number feb (slot-number | none);
}
fpc slot-number {
    ... the fpc subhierarchy appears after the main [edit chassis] hierarchy ...
}
lcc number {
    fpc slot-number {
        pic slot-number {
            atm-cell-relay-accumulation;
            atm-l2-circuit-mode (cell | aal5 | trunk trunk);
            framing (sdh | sonet);
            idle-cell-format {
                itu-t;
                payload-pattern payload-pattern-byte;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        max-queues-per-interface (8 | 4);
        no-concatenate;
    }
}
offline;
online-expected;
}
(packet-scheduling | no-packet-scheduling);
pem {
    minimum number;
}
redundancy {
    failover {
        on-disk-failure;
        on-loss-of-keepalives;
    }
    feb {
        redundancy-group group-name {
            description description;
            feb slot-number <backup | primary>;
            no-auto-failover;
        }
    }
    graceful-switchover;
    keepalive-time seconds;
    routing-engine slot-number (backup | disabled | master);
    sfm slot-number (always | preferred);
    ssb slot-number (always | preferred);
}
routing-engine {
    on-disk-failure disk-failure-action (halt | reboot);
}
sfm slot-number {
    power off;
}
sib {
    minimum number;
}
(source-route | no-source-route);
synchronization {
    primary (external-a | external-b);
    secondary (external-a | external-b);
    signal-type (e1 | t1);
    switching-mode (non-revertive | revertive);
    transmitter-enable;
    validation-interval seconds;
    y-cable-line-termination;
}
system-domains {
    protected-system-domains psdnumerical-index {
        control-plane-bandwidth-percent percent;
        control-slot-numbers [ slot-numbers ];
        control-system-id control-system-id;
        description description;
        fpcs [ slot-numbers ];
    }
}

```

```

    root-domain-id root-domain-id;
  }
  vrf-mtu-check;
  vtmapping (klm | itu-t);
}

chassis {
  fpc slot-number {
    offline;
    pic slot-number {
      ... the pic subhierarchy appears after the main [edit chassis fpc slot-number]
        hierarchy ...
    }
    port-mirror-instance port-mirror-instance-name;
    power (off | on);
  }

  fpc {
    pic slot-number {
      adaptive-services {
        service-package {
          extension-provider {
            control-cores number;
            data-cores number;
            forwarding-db-size megabytes;
            object-cache-size megabytes;
            package package-name;
            policy-db-size megabytes;
            syslog {
              facility severity;
            }
            wired-process-mem-size megabytes;
          }
          layer-2;
          layer-3;
        }
      }
    }
    aggregate-ports;
    atm-cell-relay-accumulation;
    atm-l2circuit-mode (cell | aal5 | trunk trunk);
    ce1 {
      e1 port-number {
        channel-group group-number timeslots slot-number;
      }
    }
    ct3 {
      port port-number {
        t1 link-number {
          channel-group group-number timeslots slot-number;
        }
      }
    }
    ethernet {
      pic-mode (enhanced-switching | routing | switching);
    }
    framing (e1 | sdh | sonet | t1);
  }
}

```

```

idle-cell-format {
    itu-t;
    payload-pattern payload-pattern-byte;
}
max-queues-per-interface (8 | 4);
mlfr-uni-nni-bundles number;
no-concatenate;
port-mirror-instance port-mirror-instance-name;
q-pic-large-buffer <large-scale | small-scale>;
red-buffer-occupancy {
    weighted-averaged {
        instant-usage-weight-exponent weight-value;
    }
}
shdsl {
    pic-mode (1-port-atm | 2-port-atm);
}
sparse-dlcis;
traffic-manager {
    egress-shaping-overhead number;
    ingress-shaping-overhead number;
    mode (egress-only | ingress-and-egress | session-shaping);
}
tunnel-queuing;
tunnel-services {
    bandwidth (1g | 10g);
}
vtmapping (itu-t | klm);
}
}
}

```

**[edit class-of-service] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

class-of-service {
  adaptive-shapers {
    adaptive-shaper-name {
      trigger type shaping-rate (bps | percent percentage);
    }
  }
  classifiers {
    type classifier-name {
      forwarding-class class-name {
        loss-priority (high | low | medium-high | medium-low) code-points [ aliases bits ];
      }
      import (classifier-name | default);
    }
  }
  code-point-aliases {
    (dscp | dscp-ipv6 | exp | ieee-802.1 | inet-precedence) {
      alias-name bits;
    }
  }
  drop-profiles {
    profile-name {
      fill-level percentage drop-probability percentage;
      interpolate {
        drop-probability value;
        fill-level value;
      }
    }
  }
  fabric {
    scheduler-map {
      priority (high | low) scheduler scheduler-name;
    }
  }
  forwarding-classes {
    class class-name queue-num queue-number priority (high | low);
    queue queue-number class-name priority (high | low);
  }
  forwarding-policy {
    class class-name {
      classification-override {
        forwarding-class class-name;
      }
    }
    next-hop-map map-name {
      forwarding-class class-name {
        discard;
        lsp-next-hop [ lsp-regular-expressions ];
        next-hop [ next-hop-names ];
        non-lsp-next-hop;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

fragmentation-maps {
  map-name {
    forwarding-class class-name {
      drop-timeout milliseconds;
      fragment-threshold bytes;
      multilink-class number;
      no-fragmentation;
    }
  }
}
host-outbound-traffic {
  dscp-code-point value;
  forwarding-class class-name;
  translation-table to-802.1p-from-dscp table-name;
}
interfaces {
  ... the interfaces subhierarchy appears after the main [edit class-of-service]
  hierarchy ...
}
loss-priority-maps {
  frame-relay-de (map-name | default) {
    loss-priority level code-points [ 0 1 ];
  }
}
restricted-queues {
  forwarding-class class-name queue queue-number;
}
rewrite-rules {
  (dscp | dscp-ipv6 | exp | frame-relay-de | ieee-802.1 | inet-precedence) rewrite-rule
  {
    forwarding-class class-name {
      loss-priority level code-point (alias | bits);
    }
    import (rewrite-rule | default);
  }
}
routing-instances routing-instance-name {
  classifiers {
    dscp (classifier-name | default);
    dscp-ipv6 (classifier-name | default);
    exp (classifier-name | default);
    ieee-208.1 (classifier-name | default | encapsulated | vlan-tag);
  }
}
scheduler-maps {
  map-name {
    forwarding-class class-name scheduler scheduler-name;
  }
}
schedulers {
  scheduler-name {
    buffer-size (percent percentage | remainder | temporal microseconds);
    drop-profile-map loss-priority (any | high | low | medium-high | medium-low)
      protocol (any | non-tcp | tcp) drop-profile profile-name;
    excess-priority (high | low | medium-high | medium-low);
    excess-rate percent percentage;
  }
}

```

```

        priority (high | low | medium-high | medium-low | strict-high);
        shaping-rate (bps | percent percentage);
        transmit-rate (bps | percent percentage | remainder) <exact | rate-limit>;
    }
}
traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
    <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    no-remote-trace;
}
traffic-control-profiles {
    profile-name {
        delay-buffer-rate (bps | percent percentage);
        excess-rate percent percentage;
        guaranteed-rate (bps | percent percentage) <burst-size bytes>;
        scheduler-map map-name;
        shaping-rate (bps | percent percentage) <burst-size bytes>;
    }
}
translation-table {
    to-802.1p-from-dscp table-name {
        to-code-point 3-bit-pattern from-code-points [ 6-bit-patterns ];
    }
    to-dscp-from-dscp table-name {
        to-code-point 6-bit-pattern from-code-points [ 6-bit-patterns ];
    }
    to-dscp-ipv6-from-dscp-ipv6 table-name {
        to-code-point 6-bit-pattern from-code-points [ 6-bit-patterns ];
    }
    to-exp-from-exp table-name {
        to-code-point 3-bit-pattern from-code-points [ 3-bit-patterns ];
    }
    to-inet-precedence-from-inet-precedence table-name {
        to-code-point 3-bit-pattern from-code-points [ 3-bit-patterns ];
    }
}
tri-color;
}

class-of-service {
    interfaces {
        interface-name {
            input-scheduler-map map-name;
            input-shaping-rate bps;
            scheduler-map map-name;
            scheduler-map-chassis map-name;
            shaping-rate bps;
            unit logical-unit-number {
                adaptive-shaper adaptive-shaper-name;
                classifiers {
                    (dscp | dscp-ipv6 | exp | ieee-802.1 | inet-precedence) (classifier-name |
                    default);
                }
                forwarding-class class-name;
                fragmentation-map map-name;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

input-scheduler-map map-name;
input-shaping-rate bps;
input-traffic-control-profile profile-name shared-instance instance-name;
loss-priority-maps {
    (map-name | default);
}
output-traffic-control-profile profile-name shared-instance instance-name;
per-session-scheduler;
rewrite-rules {
    dscp (rule-name | default) <protocol mpls>;
    dscp-ipv6 (rule-name | default);
    exp (rule-name | default) <protocol [ mpls-any | mpls-inet-both |
        mpls-inet-both-non-vpn ]>;
    exp-push-push-push default;
    exp-swap-push-push default;
    ieee-802.1 {
        (rule-name | default);
        vlan-tag (outer | outer-and-inner);
    }
    ieee-802.1ad {
        (rule-name | default);
        vlan-tag (outer | outer-and-inner);
    }
    inet-precedence (rule-name | default) <protocol mpls>;
}
rewrite-rules {
    dscp (rewrite-name | default) <protocol mpls>;
    dscp-ipv6 (rewrite-name | default);
    exp (rule-name | default) <protocol [ mpls-any | mpls-inet-both |
        mpls-inet-both-non-vpn ]>;
    exp-push-push-push default;
    exp-swap-push-push default;
    frame-relay-de (rewrite-name | default);
    ieee-802.1 (rewrite-name | default) vlan-tag (outer | outer-and-inner);
    ieee-802.1ad (rewrite-name | default) vlan-tag (outer | outer-and-inner);
    inet-precedence (rewrite-name | default) protocols protocol-types;
}
scheduler-map map-name;
shaping-rate bps;
translation-table (to-dscp-from-dscp | to-dscp-ipv6-from-dscp-ipv6 |
    to-exp-from-exp | to-inet-precedence-from-inet-precedence) table-name;
}
}
interface-set interface-set-name {
    excess-bandwidth-share (proportional value | equal);
    internal-node;
    output-traffic-control-profile-remaining profile-name;
}
}
}

```



**[edit diameter] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

diameter {
  network-element element-name {
    forwarding {
      route dne-route-name {
        destination realm realm-name <host hostname>;
        function function-name <partition partition-name>;
        metric route-metric;
      }
    }
    peer peer-name {
      priority priority-number;
    }
  }
  origin {
    host hostname;
    realm realm-name;
  }
  peer peer-name {
    address ip-address;
    connect-actively {
      port port-number;
    }
    logical-system logical-system-name <routing-instance routing-instance-name >;
    routing-instance routing-instance-name;
  }
}

```

## [edit dynamic-profiles] Hierarchy Level

Each of the following sections lists the statements at a subhierarchy of the [edit dynamic-profiles] hierarchy.

- [edit dynamic-profiles class-of-service] Hierarchy Level on page 90
- [edit dynamic-profiles firewall] Hierarchy Level on page 92
- [edit dynamic-profiles interfaces] Hierarchy Level on page 93
- [edit dynamic-profiles protocols] Hierarchy Level on page 94
- [edit dynamic-profiles routing-instances] Hierarchy Level on page 95
- [edit dynamic-profiles routing-options] Hierarchy Level on page 96
- [edit dynamic-profiles variables] Hierarchy Level on page 97

## [edit dynamic-profiles class-of-service] Hierarchy Level

```
dynamic-profiles {
  profile-name {
    class-of-service {
      interfaces {
        interface-name {
          unit logical-unit-number {
            classifiers {
              dscp (classifier-name | default) {
                family [ inet mpls ];
              }
              dscp-ipv6 (classifier-name | default) {
                family [ inet mpls ];
              }
              exp (classifier-name | default);
              ieee-802.1 (classifier-name | default) <vlan-tag (inner | outer)>;
              ieee-802.1ad (classifier-name | default) <vlan-tag (inner | outer)>;
              inet-precedence (classifier-name | default);
            }
            forwarding-class class-name;
            output-traffic-control-profile profile-name;
            rewrite-rules {
              dscp (rule-name | default) <protocol mpls>;
              dscp-ipv6 (rule-name | default);
              exp (rule-name | default) <protocol [ mpls-any | mpls-inet-both |
                mpls-inet-both-non-vpn ]>;
              ieee-802.1 (rule-name | default) <vlan-tag (outer | outer-and-inner)>;
              ieee-802.1ad (rule-name | default) <vlan-tag (outer | outer-and-inner)>;
              inet-precedence (rule-name | default) <protocol mpls>;
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
  scheduler-maps {
    map-name {
      forwarding-class class-name scheduler scheduler-name;
    }
  }
}
```

[edit dynamic-profiles class-of-service] Hierarchy Level ■ 91

**[edit dynamic-profiles firewall] Hierarchy Level**

```

dynamic-profiles {
  profile-name {
    firewall {
      family inet {
        fast-update-filter filter-name {
          interface-specific;
          match-order [ destination-address destination-port dscp protocol
            source-address source-port ];
          term term-name {
            from {
              destination-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
              destination-port (afs | bgp | biff | bootpc | bootps | cmd | cvspserver |
                dhcp | domain | eklogin | ekshell | exec | finger | ftp | ftp-data | http |
                https | ident | imap | kerberos-sec | klogin | kpasswd | krb-prop |
                krbupdate | kshell | ldap | ldap | login | mobileip-agent | mobilip-mn |
                msdp | netbios-dgm | netbios-ns | netbios-ssn | nfsd | nntp | ntalk |
                ntp | pop3 | pptp | printer | radacct | radius | rip | rkinit | smtp |
                snmp | snmptrap | snpp | socks | ssh | sunrpc | syslog | tacacs |
                tacacs-ds | talk | telnet | tftp | timed | who | xdmcp);
              dscp (forwarding-class | forwarding-class–forwarding-class);
              match-terms match-criteria;
              protocol (ah | dstops | egp | esp | fragment | gre | hop-by-hop | icmp |
                icmpv6 | igmp | ipip | ipv6 | no-next-header | ospf | pim | routing |
                rsvp | sctp | tcp | udp | vrrp |protocol-name–protocol-name);
              source-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
              (source-port (... same values as for the destination-port statement ...));
            }
            only-at-create;
            then {
              (accept | discard | routing-instance routing-instance-name
                <topology topology-name>);
              action-terms actions;
              count counter-name;
              forwarding-class class-name;
              log;
              loss-priority (high | low | medium-high | medium-low);
              policer policer-name;
              port-mirror;
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit dynamic-profiles interfaces] Hierarchy Level**

```

dynamic-profiles {
  profile-name {
    interfaces {
      (interface-name | $junos-interface-ifd-name) {
        ... statements from those in [edit interfaces] Hierarchy Level on page 128, varying
          by the interface type ...
      }
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit dynamic-profiles protocols] Hierarchy Level**

```

dynamic-profiles {
  profile-name {
    protocols {
      igmp {
        interface interface-name {
          ... same statements as at the [edit protocols igmp interface interface-name]
            hierarchy level in [edit protocols igmp] Hierarchy Level on page 167 ...
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit dynamic-profiles routing-instances] Hierarchy Level**

```

dynamic-profiles {
  profile-name {
    routing-instances {
      routing-instance-name {
        access-profile profile-name;
        bridge-domains {
          bridge-domain-name {
            ... same statements as in [edit bridge-domains] Hierarchy Level on page
              78 ...
          }
        }
      }
      interface interface-name;
      vlan-id (id | all | none);
      vlan-tags outer <tpid.>vlan-id inner <tpid.>vlan-id;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit dynamic-profiles routing-options] Hierarchy Level**

```

dynamic-profiles {
  profile-name {
    routing-options {
      access {
        ... same statements as at the [edit routing-options access] hierarchy level in
        [edit routing-options] Hierarchy Level on page 232 ...
      }
      access-internal {
        ... same statements as at the [edit routing-options access-internal] hierarchy
        level in [edit routing-options] Hierarchy Level on page 232 ...
      }
      multicast {
        interface interface-name <no-qos-adjust>;
        pim-to-igmp-proxy {
          upstream-interface [ interface-names ];
        }
        pim-to-mld-proxy {
          upstream-interface [ interface-names ];
        }
      }
      rib routing-table-name {
        ... same statements as at the [edit routing-options rib routing-table-name]
        hierarchy level in [edit routing-options] Hierarchy Level on page 232 ...
      }
    }
  }
}

```



**[edit dynamic-profiles variables] Hierarchy Level**

```
dynamic-profiles {  
  profile-name {  
    variables {  
      variable-name {  
        default-value text-string;  
        mandatory;  
        radius {  
          vendor-id id;  
        }  
      }  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit ethernet-switching-options] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

ethernet-switching-options {
  analyzer analyzer-name {
    ... the analyzer subhierarchy appears after the main [edit ethernet-switching-options]
    hierarchy ...
  }
  bpdu-block {
    disable-timeout seconds;
    interface (all | interface-name);
  }
  dot1q-tunneling {
    ether-type (0x8100 | 0x88a8 | 0x9100) ;
  }
  interfaces interface-name {
    no-mac-learning;
  }
  mac-table-aging-time seconds;
  port-error-disable {
    disable-timeout seconds;
  }
  redundant-trunk-group {
    group group-name {
      description text-description;
      interface interface-name <primary>;
    }
  }
  secure-access-port {
    ... the secure-access-port subhierarchy appears after the main [edit
    ethernet-switching-options] hierarchy ...
  }
  storm-control {
    action-shutdown;
    interface (all | interface-name) {
      bandwidth kbps;
    }
  }
  traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <no-stamp> <replace> <size size> <world-readable |
    no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <disable>;
  }
  unknown-unicast-forwarding {
    vlan vlan-name {
      interface (all | interface-name);
    }
  }
  voip {
    interface (access-ports | all | interface-name) {
      forwarding-class (class-name | assured-forwarding | best-effort |
      expedited-forwarding | network-control);
      vlan vlan-name ;
    }
  }
}

```

```

}

ethernet-switching-options {
  analyzer analyzer-name {
    input {
      egress {
        interface (all | interface-name);
      }
      ingress {
        interface (all | interface-name);
        vlan vlan-identifier-or-range;
      }
    }
    loss-priority (high | low);
    output {
      interface {
        interface-name;
      }
      vlan {
        vlan-id;
      }
    }
    ratio number;
  }
}

ethernet-switching-options {
  secure-access-port {
    dhcp-snooping-file {
      location (local-pathname | url);
      timeout seconds;
      write-interval seconds;
    }
    interface interface-name {
      allowed-mac [ mac-addresses ];
      (dhcp-trusted | no-dhcp-trusted);
      mac-limit number action (drop | log | none | shutdown);
      no-allowed-mac-log;
      static-ip ip-address mac mac-address vlan vlan-id;
    }
    vlan (all | vlan-name) {
      (arp-inspection | no-arp-inspection);
      dhcp-option82 {
        disable;
        circuit-id {
          prefix hostname;
          use-interface-description;
          use-vlan-id;
        }
        remote-id {
          prefix (hostname | mac | none);
          use-interface-description;
          use-string string;
        }
      }
      vendor-id {
        text-string;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```
    }  
  }  
  (examine-dhcp | no-examine-dhcp);  
  (ip-source-guard | no-ip-source-guard);  
  mac-move-limit number <action (drop | log | none | shutdown)>;  
}  
}
```

**[edit event-options] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

event-options {
  destinations {
    destination-name {
      archive-sites {
        url password password;
      }
      transfer-delay seconds;
    }
  }
  event-script {
    file filename;
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
  generate-event event-name {
    time-interval seconds;
    time-of-day hh:mm:ss;
  }
  policy policy-name {
    ... the policy subhierarchy appears after the main [edit event-options] hierarchy
    ...
  }
  traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
      <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    no-remote-trace;
  }
}

event-options {
  policy policy-name {
    attributes-match {
      event1.attribute-name equals event2.attribute-name;
      event.attribute-name matches regular-expression;
      event1.attribute-name starts-with event2.attribute-name;
    }
    events [ events ];
    then {
      event-script script-name.xml {
        arguments {
          name value;
        }
      }
      destination destination-name {
        retry-count number retry-interval seconds;
        transfer-delay seconds;
      }
      output-filename filename;
    }
  }
}

```

```

        output-format (text | xml);
        user-name username;
    }
    execute-commands {
        commands {
            "command";
        }
        destination destination-name {
            retry-count number retry-interval seconds;
            transfer-delay seconds;
        }
        output-filename filename;
        output-format (text | xml);
        user-name username;
    }
    ignore;
    raise-trap;
    upload filename committed destination destination-name;
    upload filename filename destination destination-name {
        retry-count number retry-interval seconds;
        transfer-delay seconds;
        user-name username;
    }
}
within seconds {
    events [ events ];
    not events [ events ];
    trigger (after number | on number | until number);
}
}

```

## [edit firewall] Hierarchy Level

---

Several statements in the [edit firewall] hierarchy are valid at numerous locations within the hierarchy. To make the complete hierarchy easier to read, the repeated statements are listed in the following sections, which are referenced at the appropriate locations in “Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy” on page 106.

- Common Firewall Actions on page 103
- Common IP Firewall Actions on page 103
- Common IPv4 Firewall Actions on page 104
- Common IP Firewall Match Conditions on page 104
- Common IPv4 Firewall Match Conditions on page 105
- Common Layer 2 Firewall Match Conditions on page 105
- Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy on page 106

### Common Firewall Actions

This section lists statements that are valid at the following hierarchy levels, and is referenced at those levels in “Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy” on page 106 instead of the statements being repeated.

- [edit firewall family (any | bridge | ccc | inet | inet6 | mpls | vpls) filter *filter-name* term *term-name* then]
- [edit firewall filter *filter-name* term *term-name* then]

The common firewall actions are as follows:

```
count counter-name;
forwarding-class class-name;
loss-priority (high | low | medium-high | medium-low);
next term;
policer policer-name;
three-color-policer policer-name {
    (single-rate single-rate-policer-name | two-rate two-rate-policer-name);
}
```

### Common IP Firewall Actions

This section lists statements that are valid at the following hierarchy levels, and is referenced at those levels in “Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy” on page 106 instead of the statements being repeated.

- [edit firewall family inet filter *filter-name* term *term-name* then]
- [edit firewall family inet6 filter *filter-name* term *term-name* then]
- [edit firewall filter *filter-name* term *term-name* then]

The common IP firewall actions are as follows:

```

log;
logical-system logical-system-name <routing-instance routing-instance-name>
    <topology topology-name>;
port-mirror;
routing-instance routing-instance-name <topology topology-name>;
sample;
syslog;
topology topology-name;

```

## Common IPv4 Firewall Actions

This section lists statements that are valid at the following hierarchy levels, and is referenced at those levels in “Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy” on page 106 instead of the statements being repeated.

- [edit firewall family inet filter *filter-name* term *term-name* then]
- [edit firewall filter *filter-name* term *term-name* then]

The common IP version 4 (IPv4) firewall actions are as follows:

```

(accept | discard <accounting collector-name> | reject <administratively-prohibited |
    bad-host-tos | bad-network-tos | fragmentation-needed | host-prohibited |
    host-unknown | host-unreachable | network-prohibited | network-unknown |
    network-unreachable | port-unreachable | precedence-cutoff | precedence-violation |
    protocol-unreachable | source-host-isolated | source-route-failed | tcp-reset>;
ipsec-sa sa-name;
load-balance sa-name;
next-hop-group group-name;
prefix-action action-name;

```

## Common IP Firewall Match Conditions

This section lists statements that are valid at the following hierarchy levels, and is referenced at those levels in “Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy” on page 106 instead of the statements being repeated.

- [edit firewall family inet dialer-filter *filter-name* term *term-name* from] (with the exceptions noted at this level in “Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy” on page 106)
- [edit firewall family inet filter *filter-name* term *term-name* from]
- [edit firewall family inet6 filter *filter-name* term *term-name* from]
- [edit firewall filter *filter-name* term *term-name* from]

The common IP firewall match conditions are as follows:

```

address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
destination-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
destination-class [ class-names ] | destination-class-except [ class-names ]];
(destination-port [ port-names ] | destination-port-except [ port-names ]]);
destination-prefix-list list-name;
(forwarding-class [ class-names ] | forwarding-class-except [ class-names ]]);

```



```
(icmp-code [ codes ] | icmp-code-except [ codes ]);
icmp-type [ types ] | icmp-type-except [ types ];
interface interface-name;
(interface-group [ group-names ] | interface-group-except [ group-names ]);
interface-set set-name;
(loss-priority [ priorities ] | loss-priority-except [ priorities ]);
(packet-length [ values ] | packet-length-except [ values ]);
(port [ port-names ] | port-except [ port-names ]);
prefix-list list-name;
source-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
(source-class [ class-names ] | source-class-except [ class-names ]);
(source-port [ port-names ] | source-port-except [ port-names ]);
source-prefix-list list-name;
tcp-established;
tcp-flags flag;
tcp-initial;
```

### Common IPv4 Firewall Match Conditions

This section lists statements that are valid at the following hierarchy levels, and is referenced at those levels in “Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy” on page 106 instead of the statements being repeated.

- [edit firewall family inet dialer-filter *filter-name* term *term-name* from] (with the exceptions noted at this level in “Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy” on page 106)
- [edit firewall family inet filter *filter-name* term *term-name* from]
- [edit firewall filter *filter-name* term *term-name* from]

The common IPv4 firewall match conditions are as follows:

```
(ah-spi [ values ] | ah-spi-except [ values ]);
(dscp [ code-point-values ] | dscp-except [ code-point-values ]);
(esp-spi [ values ] | esp-spi-except [ values ]);
first-fragment;
fragment-flags flag;
(fragment-offset [ offsets ] | fragment-offset-except [ offsets ]);
(ip-options [ option-names ] | ip-options-except [ option-names ]);
is-fragment;
precedence [ precedence-names ] | precedence-except [ precedence-names ];
(protocol [ protocol-names ] | protocol-except [ protocol-names ]);
(ttl [ tll-values ] | ttl-except [ tll-values ]);
```

### Common Layer 2 Firewall Match Conditions

This section lists statements that are valid at the following hierarchy levels, and is referenced at those levels in “Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy” on page 106 instead of the statements being repeated.

- [edit firewall family bridge filter *filter-name* term *term-name* from]
- [edit firewall family vpls filter *filter-name* term *term-name* from]

The common Layer 2 firewall match conditions are as follows:

```

destination-mac-address mac-address;
(destination-port [ port-names ] | destination-port-except [ port-names ]);
(dscp [ code-point-values ] | dscp-except [ code-point-values ]);
(ether-type [ protocol-types ] | ether-type-except [ protocol-types ]);
(forwarding-class [ class-names ] | forwarding-class-except [ class-names ]);
 icmp-code [ codes ] | icmp-code-except [ codes ]);
 icmp-type [ types ] | icmp-type-except [ types ]);
(interface-group [ group-names ] | interface-group-except [ group-names ]);
ip-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
ip-destination-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
(ip-precedence [ precedence-names ] | ip-precedence-except [ precedence-names ]);
(ip-protocol [ protocol-names ] | ip-protocol-except [ protocol-names ]);
ip-source-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
(learn-vlan-1p-priority [ priorities ] | learn-vlan-id-except [ priorities ]);
(learn-vlan-id [ vlan-ids ] | learn-vlan-id-except [ vlan-ids ]);
(loss-priority [ priorities ] | loss-priority-except [ priorities ]);
(port [ port-names ] | port-except [ port-names ]);
source-mac-address mac-address;
(source-port [ port-names ] | source-port-except [ port-names ]);
tcp-flags flag;
(traffic-type [ broadcast known-unicast multicast unknown-unicast ] | traffic-type-except [
    broadcast known-unicast multicast unknown-unicast ]);
(user-vlan-1p-priority [ priorities ] | user-vlan-id-except [ priorities ]);
(user-vlan-id [ vlan-ids ] | user-vlan-id-except [ vlan-ids ]);
(vlan-ether-type [ protocol-types ] | vlan-ether-type-except [ protocol-types ]);

```

## Complete [edit firewall] Hierarchy

```

firewall {
    family (any | bridge | ccc | inet | inet6 | mpls | vpls) {
        ... the family subhierarchies appear after the main [edit firewall] hierarchy ...
    }
    filter filter-name {
        accounting-profile [ profile-names ];
        interface-specific;
        physical-interface-policer;
        term term-name {
            filter filter-name;
            from {
                ... statements in Common IP Firewall Match Conditions on page 104 AND ...
                ... statements in Common IPv4 Firewall Match Conditions on page 105 ...
            }
            then {
                ... statements in Common Firewall Actions on page 103 AND ...
                ... statements in Common IP Firewall Actions on page 103 AND ...
                ... statements in Common IPv4 Firewall Actions on page 104 PLUS the following statement...
                service-filter-hit;
            }
        }
    }
}
hierarchical-policer policer-name {
    aggregate {

```

```

    if-exceeding {
        bandwidth-limit bps;
        burst-size-limit bytes;
    }
    then {
        discard;
        forwarding-class class-name;
        loss-priority (high | low | medium-high | medium-low);
    }
}
premium {
    if-exceeding {
        bandwidth-limit bps;
        burst-size-limit bytes;
    }
    then {
        discard;
    }
}
}
interface-set interface-set-name {
    interface-name;
}
load-balance-group group-name {
    next-hop-group [ group-names ];
}
policer policer-name {
    filter-specific;
    if-exceeding {
        bandwidth-limit bps;
        bandwidth-percent number;
        burst-size-limit bytes;
    }
    logical-bandwidth-policer;
    logical-interface-policer;
    physical-interface-policer;
    then {
        discard;
        forwarding-class class-name;
        loss-priority (high | low | medium-high | medium-low);
    }
}
three-color-policer policer-name {
    action {
        loss-priority high then discard;
    }
    logical-interface-policer;
    single-rate {
        (color-aware | color-blind);
        committed-burst-size bytes;
        committed-information-rate bps;
        excess-burst-size bytes;
    }
    two-rate {
        (color-aware | color-blind);
        committed-burst-size bytes;

```

```

        committed-information-rate bps;
        peak-burst-size bytes;
        peak-information-rate bps;
    }
}

firewall {
    family any {
        filter filter-name {
            term term-name {
                from {
                    (forwarding-class [ class-names ] | forwarding-class-except [ class-names ]);
                    interface interface-name;
                    interface-set set-name;
                    (loss-priority [ priorities ] | loss-priority-except [ priorities ]);
                    (packet-length [ values ] | packet-length-except [ values ]);
                }
                then {
                    ... statements in Common Firewall Actions on page 103 PLUS the following statements ...
                    (accept | discard);
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

firewall {
    family bridge {
        filter filter-name {
            accounting-profile [ profile-names ];
            interface-specific;
            term term-name {
                filter filter-name;
                from {
                    ... statements in Common Layer 2 Firewall Match Conditions on page 105 ...
                }
                then {
                    ... statements in Common Firewall Actions on page 103 PLUS the following statements ...
                    (accept | discard);
                    port-mirror;
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

firewall {
    family ccc {
        filter filter-name {
            accounting-profile [ profile-names ];
            interface-specific;
            term term-name {

```

```

filter filter-name;
from {
    (forwarding-class [ class-names ] | forwarding-class-except [ class-names ]);
    (interface-group [ group-names ] | interface-group-except [ group-names ]);
    (loss-priority [ priorities ] | loss-priority-except [ priorities ]);
}
then {
    ... statements in Common Firewall Actions on page 103 PLUS the following
    statements ...
    (accept | discard);
}
}
}
}
}

firewall {
    family inet {
        dialer-filter filter-name {
            accounting-profile [ profile-names ];
            term term-name {
                from {
                    ... statements in Common IP Firewall Match Conditions on page 104 AND
                    ...
                    ... statements in Common IPv4 Firewall Match Conditions on page 105
                    EXCEPT FOR the following statements ...
                    (ah-spi [ values ] | ah-spi-except [ values ]); # NOT valid at this hierarchy
                    level
                    (destination-class [ class-names ] |
                     destination-class-except [ class-names ]); # NOT valid at this hierarchy
                    level
                    interface interface-name; # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
                    (loss-priority [ priorities ] | loss-priority-except [ priorities ]); # NOT valid
                    at this hierarchy level
                    (source-class [ class-names ] | source-class-except [ class-names
                     ]); # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
                }
                then {
                    (ignore | note);
                    log;
                    sample;
                    syslog;
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

filter filter-name {
    accounting-profile [ profile-names ];
    interface-specific;
    term term-name {
        filter filter-name;
        from {
            ... statements in Common IP Firewall Match Conditions on page 104 AND
            ...
            ... statements in Common IPv4 Firewall Match Conditions on page 105 ...
        }
        then {

```

```

... statements in Common Firewall Actions on page 103 AND ...
... statements in Common IP Firewall Actions on page 103 AND ...
... statements in Common IPv4 Firewall Actions on page 104 ...
    }
  }
}
prefix-action name {
  count;
  destination-prefix-length prefix-length;
  filter-specific;
  policer policer-name;
  source-prefix-length prefix-length;
  subnet-prefix-length prefix-length;
}
service-filter filter-name {
  term term-name {
    from {
      address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
      (ah-spi [ values ] | ah-spi-except [ values ]);
      destination-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
      (destination-port [ port-names ] | destination-port-except [ port-names ]);
      destination-prefix-list list-name;
      (esp-spi [ values ] | esp-spi-except [ values ]);
      first-fragment;
      fragment-flags flag;
      (fragment-offset [ offsets ] | fragment-offset-except [ offsets ]);
      (interface-group [ group-names ] | interface-group-except [ group-names ]);
      (ip-options [ option-names ] | ip-options-except [ option-names ]);
      is-fragment;
      (loss-priority [ priorities ] | loss-priority-except [ priorities ]);
      (port [ port-names ] | port-except [ port-names ]);
      prefix-list list-name;
      (protocol [ protocol-names ] | protocol-except [ protocol-names ]);
      source-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
      (source-port [ port-names ] | source-port-except [ port-names ]);
      source-prefix-list list-name;
    }
    then {
      count counter-name;
      log;
      port-mirror;
      sample;
      (service | skip);
    }
  }
}
simple-filter filter-name {
  interface-specific;
  term term-name {
    from {
      destination-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
      destination-port port-name;
      forwarding-class [ class-names ];
      protocol protocol-name;
      source-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
    }
  }
}

```

```

        source-port port-name;
    }
    then {
        forwarding-class class-name;
        loss-priority (high | low | medium-high | medium-low);
        policer policer-name;
    }
}
}
}
}
}

firewall {
    family inet6 {
        filter filter-name {
            accounting-profile [ profile-names ];
            interface-specific;
            term term-name {
                filter filter-name;
                from {
                    ... statements in Common IP Firewall Match Conditions on page 104 PLUS
                    the following statements ...
                    (next-header [ protocol-types ] | next-header-except [ protocol-types ]);
                    (traffic-class [ code-point-values ] |
                     traffic-class-except [ code-point-values ]);
                }
                then {
                    ... statements in Common Firewall Actions on page 103 AND ...
                    ... statements in Common IP Firewall Actions on page 103 PLUS the following
                    statements ...
                    (accept | discard | reject <address-unreachable |
                     administratively-prohibited | beyond-scope | fragmentation-needed |
                     no-route | port-unreachable | tcp-reset>;
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
service-filter filter-name {
    term term-name {
        from {
            address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
            (ah-spi [ values ] | ah-spi-except [ values ]);
            destination-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
            (destination-port [ port-names ] | destination-port-except [ port-names ]);
            destination-prefix-list list-name;
            (esp-spi [ values ] | esp-spi-except [ values ]);
            (interface-group [ group-names ] | interface-group-except [ group-names ]);
            (next-header [ protocol-types ] | next-header-except [ protocol-types ]);
            (port [ port-names ] | port-except [ port-names ]);
            prefix-list list-name;
            source-address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
            (source-port [ port-names ] | source-port-except [ port-names ]);
            source-prefix-list list-name;
        }
        then {
            count counter-name;
            log;
        }
    }
}

```

```

        port-mirror;
        sample;
        (service | skip);
    }
}
}
}
}

firewall {
    family mpls {
        filter filter-name {
            accounting-profile [ profile-names ];
            interface-specific;
            term term-name {
                filter filter-name;
                from {
                    (exp [ exp-bits ] | exp-except [ exp-bits ]);
                    (forwarding-class [ class-names ] | forwarding-class-except [ class-names ]);
                    interface interface-name;
                    interface-set set-name;
                    (loss-priority [ priorities ] | loss-priority-except [ priorities ]);
                }
                then {
                    ... statements in Common Firewall Actions on page 103 PLUS the following statements ...
                    (accept | discard);
                    sample;
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

firewall {
    family vpls {
        filter filter-name {
            accounting-profile [ profile-names ];
            interface-specific;
            term term-name {
                filter filter-name;
                from {
                    ... statements in Common Layer 2 Firewall Match Conditions on page 105 ...
                }
                then {
                    ... statements in Common Firewall Actions on page 103 PLUS the following statements ...
                    (accept | discard);
                    port-mirror;
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
}

```



## **[edit forwarding-options] Hierarchy Level**

---

Each of the following sections lists the statements at a subhierarchy of the [edit forwarding-options] hierarchy.

- [edit forwarding-options accounting] Hierarchy Level on page 113
- [edit forwarding-options dhcp-relay] Hierarchy Level on page 114
- [edit forwarding-options family] Hierarchy Level on page 116
- [edit forwarding-options hash-key] Hierarchy Level on page 117
- [edit forwarding-options helpers] Hierarchy Level on page 118
- [edit forwarding-options load-balance] Hierarchy Level on page 120
- [edit forwarding-options monitoring] Hierarchy Level on page 121
- [edit forwarding-options next-hop-group] Hierarchy Level on page 122
- [edit forwarding-options packet-capture] Hierarchy Level on page 123
- [edit forwarding-options port-mirroring] Hierarchy Level on page 124
- [edit forwarding-options sampling] Hierarchy Level on page 125

### **[edit forwarding-options accounting] Hierarchy Level**

```
forwarding-options {
  accounting group-name {
    output {
      aggregate-export-interval seconds;
      cflowd hostname {
        aggregation {
          autonomous-system;
          destination-prefix;
          protocol-port;
          source-destination-prefix {
            caida-compliant;
          }
          source-prefix;
        }
        autonomous-system-type (origin | peer);
        port port-number;
        version format;
      }
      flow-active-timeout seconds;
      flow-inactive-timeout seconds;
      interface interface-name {
        engine-id number;
        engine-type number;
        source-address address;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

**[edit forwarding-options dhcp-relay] Hierarchy Level**

```

forwarding-options {
  dhcp-relay {
    active-server-group server-group-name;
    authentication {
      password password-string;
      username-include {
        circuit-type;
        delimiter delimiter-character;
        domain-name domain-name-string;
        logical-system-name;
        mac-address;
        option-60;
        option-82 <circuit-id> <remote-id>;
        routing-instance-name;
        user-prefix user-prefix-string;
      }
    }
  }
  dynamic-profile profile-name <aggregate-clients (merge | replace) | use-primary
    primary-profile-name>;
  group group-name {
    active-server-group server-group-name;
    authentication {
      ... same statements as at the [edit forwarding-options dhcp-relay
        authentication] hierarchy level ...
    }
    dynamic-profile profile-name <aggregate-clients (merge | replace) | use-primary
      primary-profile-name>;
    interface interface-name <exclude> <upto interface-name>;
    overrides {
      ... same statements as at the [edit forwarding-options dhcp-relay overrides]
        hierarchy level ...
    }
    relay-option-60 {
      ... same statements as at the [edit forwarding-options dhcp-relay
        relay-option-60] hierarchy level ...
    }
    relay-option-82 {
      ... same statements as at the [edit forwarding-options dhcp-relay
        relay-option-82] hierarchy level ...
    }
  }
  overrides {
    always-write-giaddr;
    always-write-option-82;
    client-discover-match;
    disable-relay;
    interface-client-limit number;
    layer2-unicast-replies;
    no-arp;
    proxy-mode;
    trust-option-82;
  }
}

```

```

relay-option-60 {
  vendor-option {
    (default-local-server-group group-name | default-relay-server-group group-name |
    drop);
    (equals | starts-with) (ascii text-string | hexadecimal hexadecimal-value) {
      (drop | local-server-group group-name | relay-server-group group-name);
    }
  }
}
relay-option-82 {
  circuit-id (value | ... the following prefix statement ...) {
    prefix {
      host-name;
      logical-system-name;
      routing-instance-name;
    }
    use-interface-description (device | logical);
  }
}
server-group {
  server-group-name {
    ip-address;
  }
}
traceoptions {
  file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
    <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
  flag flag;
  no-remote-trace;
}
}
}

```

**[edit forwarding-options family] Hierarchy Level**

```
forwarding-options {  
  family family-name {  
    filter {  
      input filter-name;  
      output filter-name;  
    }  
    flood {  
      input filter-name;  
    }  
    route-accounting;  
  }  
}
```

**[edit forwarding-options hash-key] Hierarchy Level**

```

forwarding-options {
  hash-key {
    family inet {
      layer-3;
      layer-4;
      symmetric-hash {
        complement;
      }
    }
    family mpls {
      label-1;
      label-2;
      label-3;
      no-labels;
      no-label-1-exp;
      payload {
        ether-pseudowire;
        ip {
          layer-3-only;
          port-data {
            destination-lsb;
            destination-msb;
            source-lsb;
            source-msb;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
  family multiservice {
    destination-mac;
    label-1;
    label-2;
    payload {
      ip {
        layer-3-only;
        layer-3 {
          (destination-ip-only | source-ip-only);
        }
        layer-4;
      }
    }
    source-mac;
    symmetric-hash {
      complement;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit forwarding-options helpers] Hierarchy Level**

```

forwarding-options {
  helpers {
    bootp {
      client-response-ttl number;
      description text-description;
      dhcp-option82 {
        disable;
        circuit-id {
          prefix hostname;
          use-interface-description;
          use-vlan-id;
        }
        remote-id {
          prefix (hostname | mac | none);
          use-interface-description;
          use-string text-string;
        }
        vendor-id {
          text-string;
        }
      }
    }
    interface interface-name-or-wildcard {
      broadcast;
      client-response-ttl number;
      description text-description;
      maximum-hop-count number;
      minimum-wait-time seconds;
      no-listen;
      server address {
        logical-system logical-system-name <routing-instance [ <default>
          routing-instance-names ]>;
        routing-instance [ <default> routing-instance-names ];
      }
    }
    maximum-hop-count number;
    minimum-wait-time seconds;
    relay-agent-option;
    server address {
      logical-system logical-system-name <routing-instance [ <default>
        routing-instance-names ]>;
      routing-instance [ <default> routing-instance-names ];
    }
    vpn;
  }
}

helpers {
  domain {
    description text-description;
    interface {
      interface-name {
        broadcast;

```

```

        description text-description;
        no-listen;
        server <address> <logical-system logical-system-name>
            <routing-instance (default | routing-instance-name)>;
    }
}
server <address> <logical-system logical-system-name>
    <routing-instance (default | routing-instance-name)>;
}
}

helpers {
    port port-number {
        description text-description;
        interface {
            interface-name {
                broadcast;
                description text-description;
                no-listen;
                server <address> <logical-system logical-system-name>
                    <routing-instance (default | routing-instance-name)>;
            }
        }
        server <address> <logical-system logical-system-name>
            <routing-instance (default | routing-instance-name)>;
    }
}

helpers {
    tftp {
        description text-description;
        interface {
            interface-name {
                broadcast;
                description text-description;
                no-listen;
                server <address> <logical-system logical-system-name>
                    <routing-instance (default | routing-instance-name)>;
            }
        }
        server <address> <logical-system logical-system-name>
            <routing-instance (default | routing-instance-name)>;
    }
}

helpers {
    traceoptions {
        file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
            <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
        flag flag;
        level severity;
        no-remote-trace;
    }
}
}

```

**[edit forwarding-options load-balance] Hierarchy Level**

```
forwarding-options {  
  load-balance {  
    indexed-next-hop;  
    per-flow {  
      hash-seed;  
    }  
    per-prefix {  
      hash-seed number;  
    }  
  }  
}
```



**[edit forwarding-options monitoring] Hierarchy Level**

```

forwarding-options {
  monitoring group-name {
    family inet {
      output {
        cflowd hostname port port-number;
        export-format cflowd-version-5;
        flow-active-timeout seconds;
        flow-export-destination cflowd-collector;
        flow-inactive-timeout seconds;
        interface interface-name {
          engine-id number;
          engine-type number;
          input-interface-index number;
          output-interface-index number;
          source-address address;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit forwarding-options next-hop-group] Hierarchy Level**

```
forwarding-options {  
  next-hop-group group-name {  
    interface interface-name {  
      next-hop address;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit forwarding-options packet-capture] Hierarchy Level**

```
forwarding-options {  
  packet-capture {  
    disable;  
    file filename filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |  
      no-world-readable>;  
    maximum-capture-size number;  
  }  
}
```

**[edit forwarding-options port-mirroring] Hierarchy Level**

```

forwarding-options {
  port-mirroring {
    disable;
    disable-all-instances;
    family family-name {
      output {
        interface interface-name {
          next-hop address;
        }
        next-hop-group group-name;
        no-filter-check;
      }
    }
    input {
      maximum-packet-length bytes;
      rate rate;
      run-length number;
    }
    instance instance-name {
      disable;
      family family-name {
        ... same statements as at the [edit forwarding-options port-mirroring family
          family-name] hierarchy level ...
      }
      input {
        ... same statements as at the [edit forwarding-options port-mirroring input]
          hierarchy level ...
      }
    }
  }
  mirror-once;
  traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
      <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
  }
}

```

**[edit forwarding-options sampling] Hierarchy Level**

```

forwarding-options {
  sampling {
    disable;
    family (inet | inet6 | mpls) {
      ... the family subhierarchy appears after the main [edit forwarding-options
        sampling] hierarchy ...
    }
    input {
      max-packets-per-second limit;
      maximum-packet-length bytes;
      rate number;
      run-length number;
    }
    instance instance-name {
      disable;
      family (inet | inet6 | mpls) {
        disable;
        output {
          ... same statements as at the [edit forwarding-options sampling family (inet
            | inet6 | mpls) output] hierarchy level EXCEPT for the following statement
          ...
          file filename filename <disable> <files number> <size maximum-file-size>
            <stamp | no-stamp> <world-readable | no-world-readable>; # NOT
            valid at this hierarchy level
        }
      }
      input {
        ... same statements as at the [edit forwarding-options sampling input] hierarchy
          level ...
      }
    }
    sample-once;
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
}

sampling {
  family (inet | inet6 | mpls) {
    disable;
    output {
      aggregate-export-interval seconds;
      extension-service service-name;
      file filename filename <disable> <files number> <size maximum-file-size>
        <stamp | no-stamp> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flow-active-timeout seconds;
      flow-inactive-timeout seconds;
      flow-server hostname-or-ip-address {
        aggregation {
          autonomous-system;

```

```

    destination-prefix;
    protocol-port;
    source-destination-prefix {
        caida-compliant;
    }
    source-prefix;
}
autonomous-system-type (origin | peer);
(local-dump | no-local-dump);
port port-number;
source-address ipv4-address;
version (5 | 500 | 8);
version9 {
    template {
        template-name;
    }
}
}
interface interface-name {
    engine-id number;
    engine-type number;
    source-address address;
}
}
}
}
```

## **[edit groups] Hierarchy Level**

---

```
groups {  
  group-name {  
    ... statements from any subhierarchy at the [edit] hierarchy level ...  
  }  
}
```

## [edit interfaces] Hierarchy Level

---

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

interfaces {
  interface-name {
    ... the "interface-name" subhierarchy appears after the main [edit interfaces]
    hierarchy level ...
  }
  interface-set interface-set-name {
    interface interface-name {
      (unit unit-number | vlan-tags-outer vlan-tag);
    }
  }
  traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
      <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <disable>;
    no-remote-trace;
  }
}

```

```

interfaces {
  interface-name {
    disable;
    accounting-profile name;
    aggregated-ether-options {
      ethernet-switch-profile {
        tag-protocol-id [ hexadecimal-identifiers ];
      }
      (flow-control | no-flow-control);
      lacp {
        (active | passive);
        link-protection {
          disable;
          (revertive | non-revertive);
        }
        periodic (fast | slow);
        system-priority priority;
      }
      link-protection;
      link-speed speed;
      (loopback | no-loopback);
      minimum-links number;
      source-address-filter {
        mac-address;
      }
      (source-filtering | no-source-filtering);
    }
    aggregated-sonet-options {
      link-speed (mixed | oc3 | oc12 | oc48 | oc192 | oc768);
      minimum-bandwidth bps;
      minimum-links number;
    }
  }
}

```



```

}
atm-options {
  cell-bundle-size cells;
  ilmi;
  linear-red-profiles {
    profile-name queue-depth cells high-plp-max-threshold percent
    high-plp-threshold percent low-plp-max-threshold percent
    low-plp-threshold percent;
  }
  mpls {
    pop-all-labels {
      required-depth [ levels ];
    }
  }
  pic-type (atm-ce | atm1 | atm2);
  plp-to-clp;
  promiscuous-mode {
    vpi vpi-identifier;
  }
  scheduler-maps {
    map-name {
      forwarding-class class-name {
        epd-threshold cells plp1 cells;
        linear-red-profile profile-name;
        priority (high | low);
        transmit-weight (cells number | percent percentage);
      }
      vc-cos-mode (alternate | strict);
    }
  }
}
use-null-cw;
vpi vpi-identifier {
  maximum-vcs maximum-vcs;
  oam-liveness {
    down-count cells;
    up-count cells;
  }
  oam-period (disable | seconds);
  shaping {
    (cbr rate | rtvbr peak rate sustained rate burst length |
    vbr peak rate sustained rate burst length);
    queue-length number;
  }
}
}
clocking clock-source;
data-input (interface interface-name | system);
dce;
description text;
dialer-options {
  pool pool-name priority priority;
}
ds0-options {
  bert-algorithm algorithm;
  bert-error-rate rate;
  bert-period seconds;
}

```

```

    byte-encoding (nx56 | nx64);
    fcs (16 | 32);
    idle-cycle-flag (flags | ones);
    invert-data;
    loopback payload;
    start-end-flag (filler | shared);
}
dsl-options {
    operating-mode (adsl2plus | ansi-dmt | auto | etsi | itu-annexb-non-ur2 |
        itu-annexb-ur2 | itu-dmt | itu-dmt-bis);
}
e1-options {
    bert-algorithm algorithm;
    bert-error-rate rate;
    bert-period seconds;
    fcs (16 | 32);
    framing (g704 | g704-no-crc4 | unframed);
    idle-cycle-flag (flags | ones);
    invert-data;
    loopback (local | remote);
    start-end-flag (filler | shared);
    timeslots time-slot-range;
}
e3-options {
    atm-encapsulation (direct | plcp);
    bert-algorithm algorithm;
    bert-error-rate rate;
    bert-period seconds;
    buildout feet;
    compatibility-mode (digital-link | kentrox | larscom) <subrate value>;
    fcs (16 | 32);
    framing (g.751 | g.832);
    idle-cycle-flag (flags | ones);
    invert-data;
    loopback (local | remote);
    (payload-scrambler | no-payload-scrambler);
    start-end-flag (filler | shared);
    (unframed | no-unframed);
}
encapsulation type;
es-options {
    backup-interface es-fpc/pic/port;
}
fabric-options {
    member-interfaces interface-name;
}
fastether-options {
    802.3ad {
        aex;
        (backup | primary);
        lacp {
            port-priority priority;
        }
    }
}
(flow-control | no-flow-control);
ignore-l3-incompletes;

```

```

    ingress-rate-limit rate;
    (loopback | no-loopback);
    mpls {
        pop-all-labels {
            required-depth number;
        }
    }
    redundant-parent redundant-ethernet-interface-name;
    source-address-filter {
        mac-address;
    }
    (source-filtering | no-source-filtering);
}
flexible-vlan-tagging;
framing (lan-phy | sdh | sonet | wan-phy);
gigether-options {
    ... the gigether-options subhierarchy appears after the main [edit interfaces
        interface-name] hierarchy ...
}
(gratuitous-arp-reply | no-gratuitous-arp-reply);
hold-time up milliseconds down milliseconds;
isdn-options {
    bchannel-allocation (ascending | descending);
    calling-number number;
    incoming-called-number number <reject>;
    spid1 spid-string;
    spid2 spid-string;
    static-tei-val value;
    switch-type (att5e | etsi | ni1 | ni2| ntdms100 | ntt);
    t310 seconds;
    tei-option (first-call | power-up);
}
keepalives <down-count number> <interval seconds> <up-count number>;
link-mode mode;
lmi {
    lmi-type (ansi | itu);
    n391dte number;
    n392dce number;
    n392dte number;
    n393dce number;
    n393dte number;
    t391dte seconds;
    t392dce seconds;
}
lsq-failure-options {
    no-termination-request;
    trigger-link-failure interface-name;
}
mac mac-address;
mlfr-uni-nni-bundle-options {
    acknowledge-retries number;
    acknowledge-timer milliseconds;
    action-red-differential-delay (disable-tx | remove-link);
    cisco-interoperability send-lip-remove-link-for-link-reject;
    drop-timeout milliseconds;
    fragment-threshold bytes;

```

```

    hello-timer milliseconds;
    link-layer-overhead percent;
    lmi-type (ansi | itu);
    minimum-links number;
    mrru bytes;
    n391 number;
    n392 number;
    n393 number;
    red-differential-delay milliseconds;
    t391 seconds;
    t392 seconds;
    yellow-differential-delay milliseconds;
}
modem-options {
    dialin (console | routable);
    init-command-string initialization-command-string;
}
mtu bytes;
multiservice-options {
    (core-dump | no-core-dump);
    (syslog | no-syslog);
}
native-vlan-id number;
no-gratuitous-arp-request;
no-keepalives;
no-partition interface-type type;
optics-options {
    wavelength nm;
}
partition partition-number interface-type type oc-slice oc-slice-range
    timeslots time-slot-range;
passive-monitor-mode;
per-unit-scheduler;
pic-set set-name {
    interface interface-name;
    fpc slot-number {
        pic pic-number;
    }
}
}
ppp-options {
    chap {
        access-profile profile-name;
        default-chap-secret secret;
        local-name name;
        passive;
    }
    compression {
        acfc;
        pfc;
    }
    dynamic-profile profile-name;
    lcp-restart-timer milliseconds;
    loopback-clear-timer seconds;
    ncp-restart-timer milliseconds;
    no-termination-request;
    pap {

```

```

        access-profile name;
        local-name name;
        local-password password;
        passive;
    }
}
receive-bucket {
    overflow (discard | tag);
    rate percentage;
    threshold bytes;
}
redundancy-options {
    (hot-standby | warm-standby);
    primary (lsq | sp)-fpc/pic/port;
    secondary (lsq | sp)-fpc/pic/port;
}
redundant-ether-options {
    (flow-control | no-flow-control);
    link-speed (10m | 100m | 1g);
    (loopback | no-loopback);
    redundancy-group group-name;
    source-address-filter mac-address;
    (source-filtering | no-source-filtering);
}
satop-options {
    excessive-packet-loss-rate {
        sample-period milliseconds;
        threshold percentage;
    }
    idle-pattern pattern;
    jitter-buffer-auto-adjust;
    jitter-buffer-latency milliseconds;
    jitter-buffer-packets packets;
    payload-size number;
}
schedulers number;
serial-options {
    clock-rate rate;
    clocking-mode (dce | internal | loop);
    control-polarity (negative | positive);
    cts-polarity (negative | positive);
    dcd-polarity (negative | positive);
    dce-options {
        control-signal (assert | de-assert | normal);
        cts (ignore | normal | require);
        dcd (ignore | normal | require);
        dsr (ignore | normal | require);
        dtr signal-handling-option;
        ignore-all;
        indication (ignore | normal | require);
        rts (assert | de-assert | normal);
        tm (ignore | normal | require);
    }
    dsr-polarity (negative | positive);
    dte-options {
        control-signal (assert | de-assert | normal);

```

```

    cts (ignore | normal | require);
    dcd (ignore | normal | require);
    dsr (ignore | normal | require);
    dtr signal-handling-option;
    ignore-all;
    indication (ignore | normal | require);
    rts (assert | de-assert | normal);
    tm (ignore | normal | require);
  }
  dtr-circuit (balanced | unbalanced);
  dtr-polarity (negative | positive);
  encoding (nrz | nrzi);
  indication-polarity (negative | positive);
  line-protocol protocol;
  loopback (dce-local | dce-remote | local | remote);
  rts-polarity (negative | positive);
  tm-polarity (negative | positive);
  transmit-clock invert;
}
services-options {
  inactivity-timeout seconds;
  open-timeout seconds;
  syslog {
    host hostname {
      facility-override facility-name;
      log-prefix prefix-value;
      services severity-level;
    }
  }
}
shared-scheduler;
shared-uplink;
shdsl-options {
  annex (annex-a | annex-b | annex-f | annex-g);
  line-rate line-rate;
  loopback (local | remote);
  snr-margin {
    current margin;
    snext margin;
  }
}
sonet-options {
  aggregate asx;
  aps {
    advertise-interval milliseconds;
    annex-b;
    authentication-key key;
    force;
    hold-time milliseconds;
    lockout;
    neighbor address;
    paired-group group-name;
    preserve-interface;
    protect-circuit group-name;
    request;
    revert-time seconds;
  }
}

```

```

        switching-mode (bidirectional | unidirectional);
        working-circuit group-name;
    }
    bytes {
        c2 value;
        e1-quiet value;
        f1 value;
        f2 value;
        s1 value;
        z3 value;
        z4 value;
    }
    fcs (16 | 32);
    loopback (local | remote);
    mpls {
        pop-all-labels {
            required-depth number;
        }
    }
    path-trace trace-string;
    (payload-scrambler | no-payload-scrambler);
    rfc-2615;
    trigger {
        defect ignore;
        hold-time up milliseconds down milliseconds;
    }
    vtmapping (itu-t | klm);
    (z0-increment | no-z0-increment);
}
speed (10m | 100m | 1g | oc3 | oc12 | oc48);
stacked-vlan-tagging;
switch-options {
    switch-port port-number {
        (auto-negotiation | no-auto-negotiation);
        speed (10m | 100m | 1g);
        link-mode (full-duplex | half-duplex);
    }
}
t1-options {
    bert-algorithm algorithm;
    bert-error-rate rate;
    bert-period seconds;
    buildout value;
    byte-encoding (nx56 | nx64);
    crc-major-alarm-threshold (1e-3 | 5e-4 | 1e-4 | 5e-5 | 1e-5);
    crc-minor-alarm-threshold (1e-3 | 5e-4 | 1e-4 | 5e-5 | 1e-5 | 5e-6 | 1e-6);
    fcs (16 | 32);
    framing (esf | sf);
    idle-cycle-flag (flags | ones);
    invert-data;
    line-encoding (ami | b8zs);
    loopback (local | payload | remote);
    remote-loopback-respond;
    start-end-flag (filler | shared);
    timeslots slot-number;
}

```

```

t3-options {
  atm-encapsulation (direct | plcp);
  bert-algorithm algorithm;
  bert-error-rate rate;
  bert-period seconds;
  buildout feet;
  (cbit-parity | no-cbit-parity);
  compatibility-mode (adtran | digital-link | kentrox | larscom | verilink) <subrate
    value>;
  fcs (16 | 32);
  (feac-loop-respond | no-feac-loop-respond);
  idle-cycle-flag value;
  (long-buildout | no-long-buildout);
  (loop-timing | no-loop-timing);
  loopback (local | payload | remote);
  (mac | no-mac);
  (payload-scrambler | no-payload-scrambler);
  start-end-flag (filler | shared);
}
traceoptions {
  flag flag;
}
transmit-bucket {
  overflow discard;
  rate percentage;
  threshold bytes;
}
(traps | no-traps);
unidirectional;
unit logical-unit-number {
  ... the unit subhierarchy appears after the main [edit interfaces interface-name]
    hierarchy ...
}
vlan-tagging;
vlan-vci-tagging;
}

interface-name {
  ggether-options {
    802.3ad {
      aex;
      (backup | primary);
      lacp {
        port-priority priority;
      }
    }
  }
  (asynchronous-notification | no-asynchronous-notification);
  (auto-negotiation <remote-fault (local-interface-online | local-interface-offline)>
    | no-auto-negotiation);
  auto-reconnect seconds;
  ethernet-switch-profile {
    ... the ethernet-switch-profile subhierarchy appears after the main [edit
      interfaces interface-name ggether-options] hierarchy ...
  }
  (flow-control | no-flow-control);
  ignore-l3-incompletes;
}

```



```

(loopback | no-loopback);
mpls {
  pop-all-labels {
    required-depth number;
  }
}
redundant-parent redundant-ethernet-interface-name;
source-address-filter {
  mac-address;
}
(source-filtering | no-source-filtering);
}

gigether-options {
  ethernet-switch-profile {
    ethernet-policer-profile {
      ... the ethernet-policer-profile subhierarchy appears after the main [edit
      interfaces interface-name gigether-options ethernet-switch-profile]
      hierarchy ...
    }
    (mac-learn-enable | no-mac-learn-enable);
    tag-protocol-id [ tpids ];
  }

  ethernet-switch-profile {
    ethernet-policer-profile {
      input-priority-map {
        ieee802.1p {
          premium [ values ];
        }
      }
      output-priority-map {
        classifier {
          premium {
            forwarding-class class-name {
              loss-priority (high | low);
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
    policer cos-policer-name {
      aggregate {
        bandwidth-limit bps;
        burst-size-limit bytes;
      }
      premium {
        bandwidth-limit bps;
        burst-size-limit bytes;
      }
    }
  }
}
}

interface-name {

```

```

unit logical-unit-number {
  disable;
  accept-source-mac {
    mac-address mac-address;
    policer {
      input policer-name;
      output policer-name;
    }
  }
  accounting-profile name;
  allow-any-vci;
  atm-scheduler-map (default | map-name);
  backup-options {
    interface interface-name;
  }
  bandwidth rate;
  cell-bundle-size cells;
  clear-dont-fragment-bit;
  compression {
    rtp {
      f-max-period number;
      maximum-contexts number <force>;
      port {
        minimum port-number;
        maximum port-number;
      }
      queues [ queue-numbers ];
    }
  }
  compression-device interface-name;
  copy-tos-to-outer-ip-header;
  demux-destination family;
  demux-source family;
  demux-options {
    underlying-interface interface-name;
  }
  description text;
  dial-options {
    (dedicated | shared);
    ipsec-interface-id name;
    l2tp-interface-id name;
  }
  dialer-options {
    activation-delay seconds;
    callback;
    callback-wait-period time;
    deactivation-delay seconds;
    dial-string [ dial-string-numbers ];
    idle-timeout seconds;
    incoming-map {
      (accept-all | caller caller-number);
    }
    initial-route-check seconds;
    load-interval seconds;
    load-threshold percentage;
    pool pool-name;
  }
}

```

```

    redial-delay seconds;
    watch-list {
        ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
    }
}
disable-mlppp-inner-ppp-pfc;
dlci dlci-identifier;
drop-timeout milliseconds;
dynamic-call-admission-control {
    activation-priority priority;
    bearer-bandwidth-limit kilobits-per-second;
}
encapsulation type;
epd-threshold cells plp1 cells;
family family-name {
    ... the family subhierarchy appears after the main [edit interfaces
        interface-name unit logical-unit-number] hierarchy ...
}
filter filter-name;
fragment-threshold bytes;
inner-vlan-id-range start start-id end end-id;
input-vlan-map {
    inner-tag-protocol-id tpid;
    inner-vlan-id number;
    pop | pop-pop | pop-swap | push | push-push | swap | swap-push | swap-swap);
    tag-protocol-id tpid;
    vlan-id number;
}
interleave-fragments;
inverse-arp;
(keepalives <interval seconds> <down-count number> <up-count number> |
    no-keepalives);
layer2-policer {
    input-policer policer-name;
    input-three-color policer-name;
    output-policer policer-name;
    output-three-color policer-name;
}
link-layer-overhead percent;
minimum-links number;
mrru bytes;
multicast-dlci dlci-identifier;
multicast-vci vpi-identifier.vci-identifier;
multilink-max-classes number;
multipoint;
oam-liveness {
    down-count cells;
    up-count cells;
}
oam-period (disable | seconds);
output-vlan-map {
    inner-tag-protocol-id tpid;
    inner-vlan-id number;
    pop | pop-pop | pop-swap | push | push-push | swap | swap-push | swap-swap);
    tag-protocol-id tpid;

```

```

    vlan-id number;
}
passive-monitor-mode;
peer-unit unit-number;
plp-to-clp;
point-to-point;
ppp-options {
    chap {
        access-profile profile-name;
        default-chap-secret password;
        local-name name;
        passive;
    }
    compression <acfc> <pfc>;
    dynamic-profile profile-name;
    lcp-max-conf-req number
    lcp-restart-timer milliseconds;
    loopback-clear-timer seconds;
    ncp-max-conf-req number
    ncp-restart-timer milliseconds;
    pap {
        access-profile profile-name;
        default-pap-password password;
        local-name name;
        local-password password;
        passive;
    }
}
pppoe-options {
    access-concentrator name;
    auto-reconnect seconds;
    (client | server);
    service-name name;
    underlying-interface interface-name;
}
proxy-arp;
reassemble-packets;
rpm client;
service-domain (inside | outside);
shaping {
    (cbr rate | rtvbr peak rate sustained rate burst length |
     vbr peak rate sustained rate burst length);
    queue-length number;
}
short-sequence;
transmit-weight number;
(traps | no-traps);
trunk-bandwidth rate;
trunk-id number;
tunnel {
    allow-fragmentation;
    backup-destination address;
    destination destination-address;
    do-not-fragment;
    key number;
    routing-instance {

```

```

        destination routing-instance-name;
    }
    source source-address;
    ttl number;
}
uplink-shared-with psdn;
vci vpi-identifier.vci-identifier;
vci-range start start-vci end end-vci;
vpi vpi-identifier;
vlan-id number;
vlan-id-list [vlan-id vlan-id-vlan-id];
vlan-id-range number-number;
vlan-tags (inner <tpid.>vlan-id | inner-list [vlan-id vlan-id-vlan-id] |
    inner-range <tpid.>vlan-id-vlan-id) outer <tpid.>vlan-id;
}

unit logical-unit-number {
    family family-name {
        accounting {
            destination-class-usage;
            source-class-usage {
                (input | output | input output);
            }
        }
    }
    address address {
        ... the address subhierarchy appears after the main [edit interfaces
            interface-name unit logical-unit-number family family-name] hierarchy ...
    }
    bundle (ls- | ml-) fpc/pic/port;
    dhcp {
        client-identifier (ascii text | hexadecimal hexadecimal-value);
        lease-time seconds;
        retransmission-attempt number;
        retransmission-interval seconds;
        server-address address;
        update-server;
        vendor-id identifier;
    }
    filter {
        dialer filter-name;
        group filter-group-number;
        (input filter-name | input-list [ filter-names ]);
        (output filter-name | output-list [ filter-names ]);
    }
    ipsec-sa sa-name;
    interface-mode (access | trunk);
    keep-address-and-control;
    mac-validate (loose | strict);
    mtu bytes;
    multicast-only;
    negotiate-address;
    next-hop-tunnel gateway-address ipsec-vpn vpn-name;
    no-redirects;
    policer {
        arp policer-template-name;
        input policer-template-name;
    }
}

```

```

    output policer-template-name;
}
primary;
protocols [ inet iso mpls ];
proxy inet-address address;
receive-options-packets;
receive-ttl-exceeded;
remote (inet-address address | mac-address address);
rpf-check <fail-filter filter-name> {
    mode loose;
}
sampling {
    (input | output | input output);
}
service {
    input {
        post-service-filter filter-name;
        service-set service-set-name <service-filter filter-name>;
    }
    output {
        service-set service-set-name <service-filter filter-name>;
    }
}
simple-filter {
    input filter-name;
}
}
(translate-discard-eligible | no-translate-discard-eligible);
(translate-fecn-and-becn | no-translate-fecn-and-becn);
unnumbered-address interface-name <destination address
    destination-profile profile-name | preferred-source-address address>
vlan-id number;
vlan-id-list [ number number-number ];
vlan-rewrite {
    translate old-vlan-id new-vlan-id;
}
}

family family-name {
    address address {
        arp ip-address (mac | multicast-mac) mac-address <publish>;
        broadcast address;
        destination destination-address;
        destination-profile name;
        eui-64;
        multipoint-destination destination-address (dcli dcli-identifier |
            vci vci-identifier) {
            epd-threshold cells plp1 cells;
            inverse-arp;
            oam-liveness {
                down-count cells;
                up-count cells;
            }
            oam-period (disable | seconds);
            shaping {
                (cbr rate | rtvbr peak rate sustained rate burst length |
                    vbr peak rate sustained rate burst length);
            }
        }
    }
}

```



**[edit jsrc] Hierarchy Level**

---

```
jsrc {  
  partition partition-name {  
    diameter-instance instance-name;  
    destination-host hostname;  
    destination-realm realm-name;  
  }  
}
```



## [edit logical-systems] Hierarchy Level

---

As indicated in the following hierarchy, you can include at this hierarchy level several of the hierarchies that can be included at the [edit] hierarchy level. However, some statements in a subhierarchy are not valid for logical systems. To learn which statements can be included on your router, issue the **set ?** command at the hierarchy level of interest.

```

logical-systems {
  logical-system-name {
    access {
      address-assignment {
        ... same statements as in the address-assignment subhierarchy in [edit access]
        Hierarchy Level on page 70 ...
      }
    }
    access-profile profile-name;
    firewall {
      ... same statements as in several subhierarchies in [edit firewall] Hierarchy Level
      on page 103 ...
    }
    forwarding-options {
      ... same statements as in [edit forwarding-options dhcp-relay] Hierarchy Level
      on page 114 ...
    }
    interfaces {
      interface-name {
        unit logical-unit-number {
          ... some of the statements in the unit subhierarchy in [edit interfaces]
          Hierarchy Level on page 128 ...
        }
      }
    }
    policy-options {
      ... same statements as in [edit policy-options] Hierarchy Level on page 149 ...
    }
    protocols {
      ... same statements as in [edit protocols] Hierarchy Level on page 153 ...
    }
    routing-instances {
      ... most statements in [edit routing-instances] Hierarchy Level on page 223 ...
    }
    routing-options {
      ... most statements in [edit routing-options] Hierarchy Level on page 232 ...
    }
    services {
      mobile-ip {
        ... same statements as in [edit services mobile-ip] Hierarchy Level on page
        302 ...
      }
    }
    system {
      services {

```

```
dhcp-local-server {  
    ... same statements as in the services dhcp-local-server subhierarchy in  
    [edit system] Hierarchy Level on page 320 ...  
}  
}  
}  
}
```

**[edit multicast-snooping-options] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

multicast-snooping-options {
  flood-groups [ ip-addresses ];
  forwarding-cache {
    threshold suppress value <reuse value>;
  }
  graceful-restart <restart-duration seconds>;
  options {
    syslog {
      level severity-level;
      mark seconds;
      upto severity-level;
    }
  }
  traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
      no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <disable>;
  }
}

```

**[edit poe] Hierarchy Level**

---

```
poe {  
  guard-band watts;  
  interface (all | interface-name) {  
    disable;  
    maximum-power watts;  
    priority (high | low);  
    telemetries {  
      disable;  
      duration hours;  
      interval minutes;  
    }  
  }  
  management (class | static);  
  notification-control {  
    fpc fpc-number {  
      disable;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

## [edit policy-options] Hierarchy Level

---

Several statements in the [edit policy-options] hierarchy are valid at numerous locations within the hierarchy. To make the complete hierarchy easier to read, the repeated statements are listed in the following sections, which are referenced at the appropriate locations in “Complete [edit policy-options] Hierarchy” on page 152.

- Common Policy Terms on page 149
- Common Policy Match Conditions on page 150
- Common Ingress Policy Match Conditions on page 151
- Complete [edit policy-options] Hierarchy on page 152

### Common Policy Terms

This section lists statements that are valid at the following hierarchy levels, and is referenced at those levels in “Common Ingress Policy Match Conditions” on page 151 and “Complete [edit policy-options] Hierarchy” on page 152 instead of the statements being repeated.

- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* from prefix-list-filter *prefix-list-name* (exact | longer | orlonger)]
- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* from route-filter *ip-prefix*</*prefix-length*> (exact | longer | orlonger | through *ip-prefix*</*prefix-length*> | upto /*prefix-length*)]
- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* from source-address-filter *ip-prefix*</*prefix-length*> (exact | longer | orlonger | through *ip-prefix*</*prefix-length*> | upto /*prefix-length*)]
- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* term *term-name* from prefix-list-filter *prefix-list-name* (exact | longer | orlonger)]
- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* term *term-name* from route-filter *ip-prefix*</*prefix-length*> (exact | longer | orlonger | through *ip-prefix*</*prefix-length*> | upto /*prefix-length*)]
- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* term *term-name* from source-address-filter *ip-prefix*</*prefix-length*> (exact | longer | orlonger | through *ip-prefix*</*prefix-length*> | upto /*prefix-length*)]
- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* then]
- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* term *term-name* then]

The common policy terms are as follows:

```
(accept | reject);
as-path-expand (as-number | last-as) <count number>;
as-path-prepend as-number;
class class-name;
color (preference | add number | subtract number);
color2 (preference | add number | subtract number);
```

```

community (add | delete | set | + | - | =) community-name;
cos-next-hop-map map-name;
damping list-name;
default-action (accept | reject);
destination-class class-name;
external {
    type (1 | 2);
}
forwarding-class class-name;
install-nexthop <strict> (lsp [ lsp-names ] | lsp-regex [ regular-expressions ])
    <except (lsp [ lsp-names ] | lsp-regex [ regular-expressions ])>;
load-balance per-packet;
local-preference (preference | add number | subtract number);
metric (metric-value | add number | igp <metric-offset> | minimum-igp <metric-offset> |
    subtract number | ... the following complex expression ...);
expression {
    metric (multiplier number | offset number | multiplier number offset number);
    metric2 (multiplier number | offset number | multiplier number offset number);
}
metric2 (metric-value | add number | subtract number);
metric3 (metric-value | add number | subtract number);
metric4 (metric-value | add number | subtract number);
next (policy | term);
next-hop (ip-address | discard | next-table routing-table-name | peer-address | reject |
    self);
origin (egp | igp | incomplete);
preference (preference | add number | subtract number);
preference2 (preference | add number | subtract number);
priority (high | low | medium);
source-class class-name;
tag (tag-number | add number | subtract number);
tag2 (tag-number | add number | subtract number);
trace;

```

## Common Policy Match Conditions

This section lists statements that are valid at the following hierarchy levels, and is referenced at those levels in “Complete [edit policy-options] Hierarchy” on page 152 instead of the statements being repeated.

- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* from]
- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* term *term-name* from]
- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* term *term-name* to]
- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* to]

The common policy match conditions are as follows:

```

area area-id;
as-path [ regular-expression-names ];
as-path-group [ as-path-group-names ];
color preference;
color2 preference;
community [ community-names ];

```

```

external {
    type (1 | 2);
}
family family-name;
instance instance-name;
interface [ interface-names ];
level isis-level;
local-preference value;
metric metric-value;
metric2 metric-value;
metric3 metric-value;
metric4 metric-value;
neighbor [ ip-addresses ];
next-hop [ ip-addresses ];
origin (egp | igp | incomplete);
policy [ policy-names ];
preference preference;
preference2 preference;
protocol [ protocol-names ];
rib routing-table-name;
tag [ tag-numbers ];
tag2 tag-number;

```

### Common Ingress Policy Match Conditions

This section lists statements that are valid at the following hierarchy levels, and is referenced at those levels in “Complete [edit policy-options] Hierarchy” on page 152 instead of the statements being repeated at each level.

- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* from]
- [edit policy-options policy-statement *policy-name* term *term-name* from]

The common ingress policy match conditions are as follows:

```

aggregate-contributor;
condition [ conditions ];
multicast-scope (scope-value | global | link-local | node-local | organization-local |
    site-local) <orhigher | orlower>;
next-hop-type merged;
prefix-list prefix-list-name;
prefix-list-filter prefix-list-name (exact | longer | orlonger) {
    ... statements in Common Policy Terms on page 149 ...;
}
route-filter ip-prefix</prefix-length> (exact | longer | orlonger |
    through ip-prefix</prefix-length> | upto /prefix-length) {
    ... statements in Common Policy Terms on page 149 ...;
}
route-type (external | internal);
source-address-filter ip-prefix</prefix-length> (exact | longer | orlonger |
    through ip-prefix</prefix-length> | upto /prefix-length) {
    ... statements in Common Policy Terms on page 149 ...;
}
state (active | inactive);

```

## Complete [edit policy-options] Hierarchy

The statement hierarchy in this section can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

policy-options {
  as-path name regular-expression;
  as-path-group group-name {
    as-path name regular-expression;
  }
  community name {
    invert-match;
    members [ community-ids ];
  }
  condition condition-name {
    if-route-exists address table table-name;
    route-active-on (node0 | node1);
  }
  damping name {
    disable;
    half-life minutes;
    max-suppress minutes;
    reuse number;
    suppress number;
  }
  policy-statement policy-name {
    from {
      ... statements in Common Policy Match Conditions on page 150 AND ...
      ... statements in Common Ingress Policy Match Conditions on page 151 ...
    }
    term term-name {
      from {
        ... statements in Common Policy Match Conditions on page 150 AND ...
        ... statements in Common Ingress Policy Match Conditions on page 151 ...
      }
      to {
        ... statements in Common Policy Match Conditions on page 150 ...
      }
      then {
        ... statements in Common Policy Terms on page 149 ...
      }
    }
  }
  to {
    ... statements in Common Policy Match Conditions on page 150 ...
  }
  then {
    ... statements in Common Policy Terms on page 149 ...
  }
}
prefix-list list-name {
  ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
  apply-path path;
}
}

```



## **[edit protocols] Hierarchy Level**

---

Each of the following sections lists the statements at a subhierarchy of the [edit protocols] hierarchy.

- [edit protocols ancp] Hierarchy Level on page 154
- [edit protocols bfd] Hierarchy Level on page 155
- [edit protocols bgp] Hierarchy Level on page 156
- [edit protocols connections] Hierarchy Level on page 161
- [edit protocols dlsu] Hierarchy Level on page 162
- [edit protocols dot1x] Hierarchy Level on page 163
- [edit protocols dvmrp] Hierarchy Level on page 164
- [edit protocols esis] Hierarchy Level on page 165
- [edit protocols gvrp] Hierarchy Level on page 166
- [edit protocols igmp] Hierarchy Level on page 167
- [edit protocols igmp-snooping] Hierarchy Level on page 168
- [edit protocols ilmi] Hierarchy Level on page 169
- [edit protocols isis] Hierarchy Level on page 170
- [edit protocols l2circuit] Hierarchy Level on page 173
- [edit protocols l2iw] Hierarchy Level on page 175
- [edit protocols l2-learning] Hierarchy Level on page 176
- [edit protocols lacp] Hierarchy Level on page 177
- [edit protocols layer2-control] Hierarchy Level on page 178
- [edit protocols ldp] Hierarchy Level on page 179
- [edit protocols link-management] Hierarchy Level on page 182
- [edit protocols lldp] Hierarchy Level on page 183
- [edit protocols lldp-med] Hierarchy Level on page 184
- [edit protocols mld] Hierarchy Level on page 185
- [edit protocols mpls] Hierarchy Level on page 186
- [edit protocols msdp] Hierarchy Level on page 191
- [edit protocols mstp] Hierarchy Level on page 193
- [edit protocols neighbor-discovery] Hierarchy Level on page 194
- [edit protocols oam] Hierarchy Level on page 195
- [edit protocols ospf] Hierarchy Level on page 197
- [edit protocols ospf3] Hierarchy Level on page 201
- [edit protocols pgm] Hierarchy Level on page 204
- [edit protocols pim] Hierarchy Level on page 205
- [edit protocols ppp] Hierarchy Level on page 208

- [edit protocols protection-group] Hierarchy Level on page 209
- [edit protocols rip] Hierarchy Level on page 210
- [edit protocols ripng] Hierarchy Level on page 212
- [edit protocols router-advertisement] Hierarchy Level on page 213
- [edit protocols router-discovery] Hierarchy Level on page 214
- [edit protocols rstp] Hierarchy Level on page 215
- [edit protocols rsvp] Hierarchy Level on page 216
- [edit protocols sap] Hierarchy Level on page 219
- [edit protocols sflow] Hierarchy Level on page 220
- [edit protocols vrrp] Hierarchy Level on page 221
- [edit protocols vstp] Hierarchy Level on page 222

### **[edit protocols ancp] Hierarchy Level**

```

protocols {
  ancp {
    adjacency-timer seconds;
    interfaces {
      interface-set interface-set-name {
        access-identifier identifier-string <neighbor ip-address>;
      }
      interface-name {
        access-identifier identifier-string <neighbor ip-address>;
      }
    }
    maximum-discovery-table-entries entry-number;
    maximum-helper-restart-time seconds;
    neighbor ip-address {
      adjacency-timer;
      discovery-mode;
      ietf-mode;
      maximum-discovery-table-entries entry-number;
      pre-ietf-mode;
    }
    pre-ietf-mode;
    qos-adjust;
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      level (all | error | info | notice | verbose | warning);
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols bfd] Hierarchy Level**

```
protocols {  
  bfd {  
    no-issu-timer-negotiation;  
    traceoptions {  
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>  
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;  
      flag flag;  
      no-remote-trace;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit protocols bgp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  bgp {
    disable;
    accept-remote-nexthop;
    advertise-external <conditional>;
    advertise-inactive;
    advertise-peer-as;
    authentication-algorithm algorithm;
    authentication-key key;
    authentication-key-chain key-chain;
    bfd-liveness-detection {
      authentication {
        algorithm (keyed-md5 | keyed-sha-1 | meticulous-keyed-md5 |
          meticulous-keyed-sha-1 | simple-password);
        key-chain key-chain-name;
        loose-check;
      }
      detection-time {
        threshold milliseconds;
      }
      holddown-interval milliseconds;
      minimum-interval milliseconds;
      minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;
      multiplier number;
      no-adaptation;
      transmit-interval {
        minimum-interval milliseconds;
        threshold milliseconds;
      }
      version (1 | automatic);
    }
    cluster cluster-identifier;
    damping;
    description text-description;
    export [ policy-names ];
    family {
      ... the family subhierarchies appear after the main [edit protocols bgp] hierarchy
      ...
    }
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      restart-time seconds;
      stale-routes-time seconds;
    }
    group group-name {
      ... the group subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols bgp] hierarchy
      ...
    }
    hold-time seconds;
  }
}

```

```

idle-after-switch-over (seconds | forever);
import [ policy-names ];
include-mp-next-hop;
ipsec-sa ipsec-sa;
keep (all | none);
local-address address;
local-as autonomous-system <loops number> <alias> <private>;
local-interface interface-name;
local-preference local-preference;
log-updown;
metric-out (metric | igp (delay-med-update | offset) | minimum-igp offset);
mtu-discovery;
multihop {
    no-nexthop-change;
    ttl ttl-value;
}
no-advertise-peer-as;
no-aggregator-id;
no-client-reflect;
out-delay seconds;
outbound-route-filter {
    bgp-orf-cisco-mode;
    prefix-based {
        accept {
            inet;
            inet6;
        }
    }
}
passive;
path-selection {
    always-compare-med;
    cisco-non-deterministic;
    external-router-id;
    med-plus-igp {
        igp-multiplier number;
        med-multiplier number;
    }
}
peer-as autonomous-system;
preference preference;
remove-private;
tcp-mss segment-size;
traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
}
vpn-apply-export;
}

bgp {
    family (inet | inet6) {
        (any | flow | multicast | unicast) {
            accepted-prefix-limit {
                maximum number;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        teardown <percentage> <idle-timeout (forever | minutes)>;
    }
    aggregate-label <community community-name>;
    loops number;
    no-validate [ validation-procedure-names ];
    prefix-limit {
        maximum number;
        teardown <percentage> <idle-timeout (forever | minutes)>;
    }
    rib-group group-name;
    topology name {
        community target identifier;
    }
}
labeled-unicast {
    accepted-prefix-limit {
        maximum number;
        teardown <percentage> <idle-timeout (forever | minutes)>;
    }
    aggregate-label {
        community community-name;
    }
    explicit-null;
    loops number;
    per-group-label;
    prefix-limit {
        maximum number;
        teardown <percentage> <idle-timeout (forever | minutes)>;
    }
    resolve-vpn;
    rib inet.3;
    rib-group group-name;
    traffic-statistics {
        file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
            no-world-readable>;
        interval seconds;
    }
}
}
}

bgp {
    family (inet-vpn | inet6-vpn | iso-vpn) {
        (any | flow | multicast | unicast) {
            accepted-prefix-limit {
                maximum number;
                teardown <percentage> <idle-timeout (forever | minutes)>;
            }
            aggregate-label <community community-name>;
            loops number;
            prefix-limit {
                maximum number;
                teardown <percentage> <idle-timeout (forever | minutes)>;
            }
            rib-group group-name;
        }
    }
}

```

```

    }
  }

  bgp {
    family (inet-mdt | inet-mvpn | inet6-mvpn | l2vpn) {
      signaling {
        accepted-prefix-limit {
          maximum number;
          teardown <percentage> <idle-timeout (forever | minutes)>;
        }
        loops number;
        prefix-limit {
          maximum number;
          teardown <percentage> <idle-timeout (forever | minutes)>;
        }
        rib-group group-name;
      }
    }
  }
}

bgp {
  family route-target {
    accepted-prefix-limit {
      maximum number;
      teardown <percentage> <idle-timeout (forever | minutes)>;
    }
    advertise-default;
    external-paths number;
    prefix-limit {
      maximum number;
      teardown <percentage> <idle-timeout (forever | minutes)>;
    }
  }
}

bgp {
  group group-name {
    ... same statements as at the [edit protocols bgp] hierarchy level PLUS the
        following statements ...
    allow [ ip-prefix</prefix-length> ];
    as-override;
    multipath <multiple-as>;
    neighbor address {
      ... the neighbor subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols bgp
          group group-name] hierarchy ...
    }
    type (external | internal);
    ... BUT NOT the following statements ...
    disable; # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    group group-name { ... } # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    path-selection { ... } # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
  }
}

group group-name {
  neighbor address {

```

```

... same statements as at the [edit protocols bgp] hierarchy level PLUS the
following statements ...
as-override;
multipath <multiple-as>;
... BUT NOT the following statements ...
disable; # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
group group-name { ... } # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
neighbor address { ... } # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
path-selection { ... } # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
}
}
}
}
}

```



**[edit protocols connections] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  connections {
    interface-switch connection-name {
      interface interface-name.unit-number;
    }
    lsp-switch connection-name {
      receive-lsp label-switched-path;
      transmit-lsp label-switched-path;
    }
    p2mp-receive-switch switch-name {
      output-interface [ interface-name.unit-number ];
      receive-p2mp-lsp lsp-name;
    }
    p2mp-transmit-switch switch-name {
      input-interface interface-name.unit-number;
      transmit-p2mp-lsp lsp-name;
    }
    remote-interface-switch connection-name {
      interface interface-name.unit-number;
      receive-lsp label-switched-path;
      transmit-lsp label-switched-path;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols dlsw] Hierarchy Level**

```

protocols {
  dlsw {
    connection-idle-timeout seconds;
    dlsw-cos {
      destination-interface interface-name;
      type-of-service tos-value;
    }
    explorer-wait-time seconds;
    load-balance circuit-weight;
    local-peer ipv4-address;
    multicast-address address;
    promiscuous;
    reachability-cache-timeout seconds;
    receive-initial-pacing count;
    remote-peer peer-address {
      circuit-weight weight;
      cost cost;
      keepalive-interval seconds;
    }
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols dot1x] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  dot1x {
    authenticator {
      authentication-profile-name profile-name;
      interface interface-name {
        disable;
        guest-vlan vlan-name;
        maximum-requests request-number;
        quiet-period seconds;
        (reauthentication seconds | no-reauthentication);
        retries number;
        server-timeout seconds;
        supplicant (multiple | single | single-secure);
        supplicant-timeout seconds;
        transmit-period seconds;
      }
      static mac-address {
        interface interface-name;
        vlan-assignment vlan-identifier;
      }
    }
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <disable>;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols dvmrp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  dvmrp {
    disable;
    export [ policy-names ];
    import [ policy-names ];
    interface interface-name {
      disable;
      hold-time seconds;
      metric metric;
      mode (forwarding | unicast-routing);
    }
    rib-group group-name;
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols esis] Hierarchy Level**

```

protocols {
  esis {
    disable;
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      restart-duration seconds;
    }
    interface (interface-name | all) {
      disable;
      end-system-configuration-timer seconds;
      hold-time seconds;
    }
    preference preference;
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols gvrp] Hierarchy Level**

```
protocols {  
  gvrp {  
    disable;  
    interface interface-name {  
      disable;  
    }  
    join-timer milliseconds;  
    leave-timer milliseconds;  
    leaveall-timer milliseconds;  
  }  
}
```

**[edit protocols igmp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  igmp {
    accounting;
    interface interface-name {
      disable;
      (accounting | no-accounting);
      group-policy [ policy-names ];
      immediate-leave;
      oif-map [ map-names ];
      passive;
      promiscuous-mode;
      ssm-map ssm-map-name;
      static {
        group multicast-group-address {
          exclude;
          group-count number;
          group-increment increment;
          source ip-address {
            source-count number;
            source-increment increment;
          }
        }
      }
    }
    version version;
  }
  maximum-transmit-rate packets-per-second;
  query-interval seconds;
  query-last-member-interval seconds;
  query-response-interval seconds;
  robust-count number;
  traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
      no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols igmp-snooping] Hierarchy Level**

```

protocols {
  igmp-snooping {
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <no-stamp> <replace> <size maximum-file-size>
        <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
    vlan (all | vlan-name) {
      disable;
      immediate-leave;
      interface (all | interface-name) {
        multicast-router-interface;
        static {
          group multicast-ip-address;
        }
      }
      query-interval seconds;
      query-last-member-interval seconds;
      query-response-interval seconds;
      robust-count number;
    }
  }
}

```



**[edit protocols ilmi] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```
protocols {
  ilmi {
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
}
```

**[edit protocols isis] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  isis {
    disable;
    clns-routing;
    export [ policy-names ];
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      helper-disable;
      restart-duration seconds;
    }
    ignore-attached-bit;
    interface interface-name {
      ... the interface subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols isis] hierarchy
      ...
    }
    label-switched-path name level level metric metric;
    level (1 | 2) {
      disable;
      authentication-key key;
      authentication-type authentication;
      external-preference preference;
      no-csnp-authentication;
      no-hello-authentication;
      no-psnp-authentication;
      preference preference;
      prefix-export-limit number;
      wide-metrics-only;
    }
    loose-authentication-check;
    lsp-lifetime seconds;
    max-areas number;
    no-adjacency-holddown;
    no-authentication-check;
    no-ipv4-routing;
    no-ipv6-routing;
    overload {
      advertise-high-metrics;
      <timeout seconds>;
    }
    reference-bandwidth reference-bandwidth;
    rib-group {
      inet group-name;
      inet6 group-name;
    }
    spf-options
      delay milliseconds;
      holddown milliseconds;
      rapid-runs number;
  }
}

```

```

topologies {
    ipv4-multicast;
    ipv6-multicast;
    ipv6-unicast;
}
traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
    no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
}
traffic-engineering {
    disable;
    ignore-lsp-metrics;
    family inet {
        shortcuts {
            multicast-rpf-routes;
        }
    }
    family inet6 {
        shortcuts;
    }
}
}

isis {
    interface interface-name {
        disable;
        bfd-liveness-detection {
            authentication {
                algorithm (keyed-md5 | keyed-sha-1 | meticulous-keyed-md5 |
                meticulous-keyed-sha-1 | simple-password);
                key-chain key-chain-name;
                loose-check;
            }
            detection-time {
                threshold milliseconds;
            }
            minimum-interval milliseconds;
            minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;
            multiplier number;
            no-adaptation;
            transmit-interval {
                minimum-interval milliseconds;
                threshold milliseconds;
            }
            version (1 | automatic);
        }
        checksum;
        csnp-interval (seconds | disable);
        hello-padding (adaptive | loose | strict);
        ldp-synchronization {
            disable;
            hold-time seconds;
        }
        level (1 | 2) {
            disable;

```

```

        hello-authentication-key key;
        hello-authentication-type authentication;
        hello-interval seconds;
        hold-time seconds;
        ipv4-multicast-metric number;
        ipv6-multicast-metric number;
        ipv6-unicast-metric number;
        metric metric;
        passive;
        priority number;
        te-metric metric;
    }
    link-protection;
    lsp-interval milliseconds;
    mesh-group (value | blocked);
    no-adjacency-down-notification;
    no-eligible-backup;
    no-ipv4-multicast;
    no-ipv6-multicast;
    no-ipv6-unicast;
    no-unicast-topology;
    node-link-protection;
    passive;
    point-to-point;
}
}
}

```

**[edit protocols l2circuit] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  l2circuit {
    local-switching {
      interface interface-name {
        description text-description;
        end-interface {
          interface interface-name;
          protect-interface interface-name;
        }
        ignore-mtu-mismatch;
        protect-interface interface-name;
      }
    }
    neighbor address {
      interface interface-name {
        bandwidth {
          bps;
          ct0 bps;
          ct1 bps;
          ct2 bps;
          ct3 bps;
        }
        backup-neighbor address {
          community name;
          psn-tunnel-endpoint address;
          standby;
          static {
            incoming-label label;
            outgoing-label label;
          }
          virtual-circuit-id number;
        }
        community community;
        (control-word | no-control-word);
        description text-description;
        ignore-encapsulation-mismatch;
        ignore-mtu-mismatch;
        mtu mtu;
        protect-interface interface-name;
        psn-tunnel-endpoint psn-tunnel-endpoint;
        static {
          incoming-label label;
          outgoing-label label;
        }
        virtual-circuit-id identifier;
      }
    }
  }
  traceoptions {

```

```
file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |  
no-world-readable>;  
flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;  
}  
}  
}
```

**[edit protocols l2iw] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```
protocols {  
  l2iw {  
    traceoptions {  
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |  
        no-world-readable>;  
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit protocols l2-learning] Hierarchy Level**

```
protocols {  
  l2-learning {  
    global-mac-limit {  
      limit;  
      packet-action drop;  
    }  
    global-mac-statistics;  
    global-mac-table-aging-time seconds;  
    global-no-mac-learning;  
  }  
}
```



**[edit protocols lacp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```
protocols {  
  lacp {  
    traceoptions {  
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>  
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;  
      flag flag;  
      no-remote-trace;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit protocols layer2-control] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  layer2-control {
    mac-rewrite {
      interface interface-name {
        protocol {
          cdp;
          stp;
          vtp;
        }
      }
    }
  }
  nonstop-bridging;
  traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
      no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <disable>;
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols ldp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  ldp {
    (deaggregate | no-deaggregate);
    egress-policy [ policy-names ];
    explicit-null;
    export [ policy-names ];
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      helper-disable;
      maximum-neighbor-reconnect-time seconds;
      maximum-neighbor-recovery-time seconds;
      reconnect-time seconds;
      recovery-time seconds;
    }
    import [ policy-names ];
    interface interface-name {
      disable;
      hello-interval seconds;
      hold-time seconds;
      transport-address (interface | router-id);
    }
    keepalive-interval seconds;
    keepalive-timeout seconds;
    l2-smart-policy;
    log-updown {
      trap disable;
    }
    next-hop {
      merged {
        policy [ policy-names ];
      }
    }
    no-forwarding;
    oam {
      ... the oam subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols ldp] hierarchy
      ...
    }
    policing {
      fec class-address {
        ingress-traffic filter-name;
        transit-traffic filter-name;
      }
    }
    preference preference;
    session destination-address {
      authentication-algorithm algorithm;
      authentication-key key;
      authentication-key-chain key-chain;
    }
  }
}

```

```

session-protection <timeout seconds>;
strict-targeted-hellos;
traceoptions {
  file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
    no-world-readable>;
  flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
}
track-igp-metric;
traffic-statistics {
  file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
    no-world-readable>;
  interval seconds;
  no-penultimate-hop;
}
transport-address (address | interface | router-id);
}

ldp {
  oam {
    bfd-liveness-detection {
      detection-time {
        threshold milliseconds;
      }
    }
    ecmp;
    failure-action (remove-nexthop | remove-route);
    holddown-interval milliseconds;
    minimum-interval milliseconds;
    minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;
    multiplier number;
    no-adaptation;
    transmit-interval {
      minimum-interval milliseconds;
      threshold milliseconds;
    }
    version (1 | automatic);
  }
  fec class-address {
    bfd-liveness-detection {
      ... same statements as at the [edit protocols ldp oam bfd-liveness-detection]
        hierarchy level ...
    }
    no-bfd-liveness-detection;
    periodic-traceroute {
      ... same statements as at the [edit protocols ldp oam periodic-traceroute]
        hierarchy level PLUS the following statement ...
      disable;
    }
  }
  periodic-traceroute {
    exp cos-value;
    fanout next-hops;
    frequency minutes;
    paths number;
    retries number;
    source address;
    ttl number;
  }
}

```

```
        wait seconds;  
    }  
}  
}
```

**[edit protocols link-management] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  link-management {
    peer peer-name {
      address address;
      control-channel [ control-channel-interfaces ];
      lmp-control-channel interface-name {
        remote-address address;
      }
      lmp-protocol {
        hello-dead-interval milliseconds;
        hello-interval milliseconds;
        passive;
        retransmission-interval milliseconds;
        retry-limit number;
      }
      te-link [ te-link-names ];
    }
    te-link te-link-name {
      disable;
      interface interface-name {
        disable;
        local-address address;
        remote-address address;
        remote-id id-number;
      }
      label-switched-path lsp-name {
        disable;
        local-address address;
        remote-address address;
        remote-id id-number;
      }
      local-address address;
      remote-address address;
      remote-id id-number;
      te-metric metric;
    }
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols lldp] Hierarchy Level**

```

protocols {
  lldp {
    disable;
    advertisement-interval seconds;
    hold-multiplier seconds;
    interface (all | interface-name) {
      disable;
    }
    lldp-configuration-notification-interval seconds;
    ptopo-configuration-maximum-hold-time seconds;
    ptopo-configuration-trap-interval seconds;
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <disable>;
    }
    transmit-delay seconds;
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols lldp-med] Hierarchy Level**

```

protocols {
  lldp-med {
    disable;
    fast-start number;
    interface (all | interface-name) {
      disable;
      location {
        civic-based {
          ca-type {
            index {
              ca-value value;
            }
          }
          country-code two-letter-code;
          what value;
        }
        elin number;
      }
    }
  }
}

```



**[edit protocols mld] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  mld {
    interface interface-name {
      disable;
      immediate-leave;
      ssm-map ssm-map-name;
      static {
        group group-address {
          source source-address;
        }
      }
      version (1 | 2);
    }
    query-interval seconds;
    query-last-member-interval seconds;
    query-response-interval seconds;
    robust-count number;
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols mpls] Hierarchy Level**

Several statements in the [edit protocols mpls] hierarchy are valid at numerous locations within it. To make the complete hierarchy easier to read, the repeated statements are listed in “Common MPLS Options” on page 186 and that section is referenced at the appropriate locations in “Complete [edit protocols mpls] Hierarchy” on page 187.

**Common MPLS Options**

This section lists statements that are valid at the following hierarchy levels, and is referenced at those levels in “Complete [edit protocols mpls] Hierarchy” on page 187 instead of the statements being repeated.

- [edit protocols mpls]
- [edit protocols mpls label-switched-path *lsp-name*]
- [edit protocols mpls label-switched-path *lsp-name* primary *path-name*]
- [edit protocols mpls label-switched-path *lsp-name* secondary *path-name*]

The common MPLS options are as follows:

```

admin-down;
admin-group {
    exclude [ group-names ];
    include-all [ group-names ];
    include-any [ group-names ];
}
bandwidth {
    bps;
    ct0 bps;
    ct1 bps;
    ct2 bps;
    ct3 bps;
}
class-of-service cos-value;
hop-limit number;
no-cspf;
no-decrement-ttl;
oam {
    ... the oam subhierarchy appears at the end of this section ...
}
optimize-timer seconds;
preference preference;
priority setup-priority hold-priority;
(record | no-record);
standby;

oam {
    bfd-liveness-detection {
        detection-time {
            threshold milliseconds;

```

```

    }
    failure-action (make-before-break <teardown-timeout seconds> | teardown);
    minimum-interval milliseconds;
    minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;
    multiplier number;
    no-adaptation;
    transmit-interval {
        minimum-interval milliseconds;
        threshold milliseconds;
    }
    version (1 | automatic);
}
}
traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
    <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    no-remote-trace;
}
}

```

### Complete [edit protocols mpls] Hierarchy

The statement hierarchy listed in this section can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
    mpls {
        ... statements in Common MPLS Options on page 186 PLUS the following ...
        disable;
        admin-groups {
            group-name group-value;
        }
        advertise-hold-time seconds;
        auto-policing {
            class all (drop | loss-priority-high | loss-priority-low);
            class ctnumber (drop | loss-priority-high | loss-priority-low);
        }
        diffserv-te {
            bandwidth-model (extended-mam | mam | rdm);
            te-class-matrix {
                tnumber traffic-class ctnumber priority priority;
            }
        }
        expand-loose-hop;
        explicit-null;
        icmp-tunneling;
        interface (interface-name | all) {
            disable;
            admin-group [ group-names ];
            label-map (in-label | default-route) {
                class-of-service value;
                (discard | next-hop (address | hostname | interface-name) | reject);
                (pop | swap out-label);
                preference preference;
                swap-push swap-label push-label;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

    }
  }
  ipv6-tunneling;
  label-switched-path lsp-name {
    ... the label-switched-path subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols
      mpls] hierarchy ...
  }
  log-updown {
    no-trap {
      mpls-lsp-traps;
      rfc3812-traps;
    }
    (syslog | no-syslog);
    trap;
    trap-path-down;
    trap-path-up;
  }
  no-propagate-ttl;
  optimize-aggressive;
  path path-name {
    address <loose | strict>;
  }
  path-mtu {
    allow-fragmentation;
    rsvp {
      mtu-signaling;
    }
  }
  revert-timer seconds;
  rsvp-error-hold-time seconds;
  smart-optimize-timer seconds;
  static-path inet {
    (prefix | default) {
      class-of-service value;
      double-push bottom-label top-label;
      next-hop (address | interface-name | address/interface-name);
      push out-label;
      preference preference;
      triple-push bottom-label middle-label top-label;
    }
  }
  statistics {
    auto-bandwidth;
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
      no-world-readable>;
    interval seconds;
  }
  traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
      no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
  }
  traffic-engineering (bgp | bgp-igp | bgp-igp-both-ribs | mpls-forwarding);
}

mpls {

```

```

label-switched-path lsp-name {
  ... statements in Common MPLS Options on page 186 PLUS the following ...
  disable;
  adaptive;
  admin-groups {
    group-name group-value;
  }
  associate-backup-pe-groups;
  auto-bandwidth {
    adjust-interval seconds;
    adjust-threshold percent;
    adjust-threshold-overflow-limit count;
    maximum-bandwidth bps;
    minimum-bandwidth bps;
    monitor-bandwidth;
  }
  description description;
  fast-reroute {
    bandwidth bps;
    bandwidth-percent percent;
    (exclude [ group-names ] | no-exclude);
    hop-limit number;
    (include-all [ group-names ] | no-include-all);
    (include-any [ group-names ] | no-include-any);
  }
  from address;
  install destination-prefix</prefix-length> <active>;
  ldp-tunneling;
  (least-fill | most-fill | random);
  link-protection;
  lsp-attributes {
    encoding-type (ethernet | packet | pdh | sonet-sdh);
    gp-id (ethernet | hdlc | ipv4 | pos-no-scrambling-crc-16 |
      pos-no-scrambling-crc-32 | pos-scrambling-crc-16 | pos-scrambling-crc-32 |
      ppp);
    signal-bandwidth type;
    switching-type (fiber | lambda | psc-1 | tdm);
  }
  metric number;
  no-install-to-address;
  node-link-protection;
  p2mp lsp-name;
  policing {
    filter filter-name;
    no-automatic-policing;
  }
  primary path-name {
    ... statements in Common MPLS Options on page 186 PLUS the following ...
    adaptive;
    select (manual | unconditional);
  }
  retry-limit number;
  retry-timer seconds;
  revert-timer seconds;
  secondary path-name {
    ... statements in Common MPLS Options on page 186 PLUS the following ...

```

```

        adaptive;
        select (manual | unconditional);
    }
    soft-preemption;
    template;
    to address;
    traceoptions {
        file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
            no-world-readable>;
        flag flag;
    }
}
}
}

```

**[edit protocols msdp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  msdp {
    disable;
    active-source-limit {
      maximum number;
      threshold number;
    }
    data-encapsulation (disable | enable);
    export [ policy-names ];
    group group-name {
      disable;
      export [ policy-names ];
      import [ policy-names ];
      local-address address;
      mode (mesh-group | standard);
      peer address {
        ... same statements as at the [edit protocols msdp peer address] hierarchy
           level ...
      }
    }
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
  }
  import [ policy-names ];
  local address address;
  peer address {
    disable;
    active-source-limit {
      maximum number;
      threshold number;
    }
  }
  authentication-key peer-key;
  default-peer;
  export [ policy-names ];
  import [ policy-names ];
  local-address address;
  traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
      no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
  }
}
rib-group group-name;
source ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
traceoptions {
  file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
    no-world-readable>;
}

```

```
        flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;  
    }  
}
```



**[edit protocols mstp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  mstp {
    disable;
    bpdu-block-on-edge;
    bpdu-destination-mac-address provider-bridge-group;
    bridge-priority priority;
    configuration-name configuration-name;
    forward-delay seconds;
    hello-time seconds;
    interface interface-name {
      bpdu-timeout-action {
        alarm;
        block;
      }
      cost cost;
      edge;
      mode (point-to-point | shared);
      no-root-port;
      priority interface-priority;
    }
    max-age seconds;
    max-hops hops;
    msti identifier {
      bridge-priority priority;
      interface interface-name {
        cost cost;
        priority interface-priority;
      }
      vlan [ vlan-ids ];
    }
    revision-level revision-level;
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <disable>;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols neighbor-discovery] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  neighbor-discovery {
    secure {
      cryptographic-address {
        key-length bytes;
        key-pair pathname;
      }
      security-level {
        (default | secure-messages-only);
      }
      timestamp {
        clock-drift number;
        known-peer-window seconds;
        new-peer-window seconds;
      }
      traceoptions {
        file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
          <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
        flag flag;
        no-remote-trace;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols oam] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  oam {
    ethernet {
      connectivity-fault-management {
        action-profile profile-name {
          default-actions {
            interface-down;
          }
        }
      }
      linktrace {
        age (10s | 30s | 1m | 10m | 30m);
        path-database-size number;
      }
      maintenance-domain domain-name {
        level number;
        name-format (character-string | dns | mac+2oct | none);
        maintenance-association association-name {
          continuity-check {
            hold-interval minutes;
            interval (100ms | 1s | 10s | 1m | 10m);
            loss-threshold number;
          }
          mep mep-id {
            auto-discovery;
            direction (up | down);
            interface interface-name;
            priority number;
            remote-mep mep-id {
              action-profile profile-name;
            }
          }
        }
        short-name-format (2octet | character-string | rfc-2685-vpn-id | vlan);
      }
    }
    performance-monitoring {
      hardware-assisted-timestamping;
    }
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
  link-fault-management {
    action-profile profile-name {
      action {
        link-down;
        send-critical-event;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

    syslog;
}
event {
    link-adjacency-loss;
    link-event-rate {
        frame-error count;
        frame-period count;
        frame-period-summary count;
        symbol-period count;
    }
    protocol-down;
}
}
interface interface-name {
    apply-action-profile profile-name;
    event-thresholds {
        frame-error count;
        frame-period count;
        frame-period-summary count;
        symbol-period count;
    }
    link-discovery (active | passive);
    negotiation-options {
        allow-remote-loopback;
        no-allow-link-events;
    }
    pdu-interval interval;
    pdu-threshold threshold-value;
    remote-loopback;
}
traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
      <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    no-remote-trace;
}
}
}
}
}

```

**[edit protocols ospf] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  ospf {
    disable;
    area area-id {
      ... the area subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols ospf] hierarchy
      ...
    }
    export [ policy-names ];
    external-preference preference;
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      helper-disable;
      notify-duration seconds;
      rest-duration seconds;
    }
    import [ policy-names ];
    no-neighbor-down-notification;
    no-nssa-abr;
    no-rfc-1583;
    overload {
      <timeout seconds>;
    }
    preference preference;
    prefix-export-limit number;
    reference-bandwidth reference-bandwidth;
    rib-group group-name;
    route-type-community (vendor | iana);
    spf-options {
      delay milliseconds;
      holddown milliseconds;
      rapid-runs number;
    }
  }
  topology (default | ipv4-multicast | name) {
    topology-id number;
    overload;
    prefix-export-limit number;
    spf-options {
      delay milliseconds;
      holddown milliseconds;
      rapid-runs number;
    }
  }
  traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
      no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
  }
  traffic-engineering {
    advertise-unnumbered-interfaces;
  }
}

```

```

    multicast-rpf-routes;
    no-topology;
    shortcuts {
        ignore-lsp-metrics;
        lsp-metric-into-summary;
    }
}

ospf {
    area area-id {
        area-range ip-prefix</prefix-length> <exact> <override-metric metric> <restrict>;
        interface interface-name {
            ... the interface subhierarchy appears after the main [edit ospf area area-id]
               hierarchy level ...
        }
        label-switched-path name {
            disable;
            metric metric;
            topology (name | default | ipv4-multicast) {
                disable;
                metric metric;
            }
        }
        nssa {
            area-range ip-prefix</prefix-length> <exact> <override-metric metric>
                <restrict>;
            default-lsa {
                default-metric metric;
                metric-type type;
                type-7;
            }
            (no-summaries | summaries);
        }
        peer-interface interface-name {
            disable;
            authentication {
                md5 key-id key key-string <start-time YYYY-MM-DD.hh:mm>;
                simple-password key-string;
            }
            dead-interval seconds;
            demand-circuit;
            hello-interval seconds;
            no-neighbor-down-notification;
            retransmit-interval seconds;
            transit-delay seconds;
        }
        sham-link-remote address {
            demand-circuit;
            ipsec-sa sa-name;
            metric metric;
            topology (name | default | ipv4-multicast) {
                disable;
                metric metric;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

stub <default-metric metric> <no-summaries | summaries>;
virtual-link neighbor-id router-id transit-area area-id {
  disable;
  authentication {
    md5 key-id key key-string <start-time YYYY-MM-DD.hh:mm>;
    simple-password key-string;
  }
  dead-interval seconds;
  demand-circuit;
  hello-interval seconds;
  ipsec-sa sa-name;
  no-neighbor-down-notification;
  retransmit-interval seconds;
  topology (name | default | ipv4-multicast) {
    disable;
    metric metric;
  }
  transit-delay seconds;
}
}

area area-id {
  interface interface-name {
    disable;
    authentication {
      md5 key-id key key-string <start-time YYYY-MM-DD.hh:mm>;
      simple-password key-string;
    }
    bandwidth-based-metrics {
      bandwidth value;
      metric number;
    }
    bfd-liveness-detection {
      authentication {
        algorithm (keyed-md5 | keyed-sha-1 | meticulous-keyed-md5 |
          meticulous-keyed-sha-1 | simple-password);
        key-chain key-chain-name;
        loose-check;
      }
      detection-time {
        threshold milliseconds;
      }
    }
    full-neighbors-only;
    holddown-interval milliseconds;
    minimum-interval milliseconds;
    minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;
    multiplier number;
    no-adaptation;
    transmit-interval {
      minimum-interval milliseconds;
      threshold milliseconds;
    }
    version (1 | automatic);
  }
  dead-interval seconds;
  demand-circuit;
}

```

```
dynamic-neighbors;
hello-interval seconds;
interface-type type;
ipsec-sa sa-name;
ldp-synchronization {
    disable;
    hold-time seconds;
}
metric metric;
neighbor address <eligible>;
network-summary-export [ policy-names ];
network-summary-import [ policy-names ];
no-neighbor-down-notification;
passive {
    traffic-engineering {
        remote-node-id address;
    }
}
poll-interval seconds;
priority number;
retransmit-interval seconds;
te-metric metric;
topology (name | default | ipv4-multicast) {
    disable;
    bandwidth-based-metrics {
        bandwidth value;
        metric number;
    }
    metric metric;
}
transit-delay seconds;
}
}
}
```



**[edit protocols ospf3] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  ospf3 {
    disable;
    area area-id {
      ... the area subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols ospf3] hierarchy
      ...
    }
    export [ policy-names ];
    external-preference preference;
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      helper-disable;
      no-strict-lsa-checking;
      notify-duration seconds;
      restart-duration seconds;
    }
    import [ policy-names ];
    no-nssa-abr;
    no-rfc-1583;
    overload <timeout seconds>;
    preference preference;
    prefix-export-limit number;
    realm (ipv4-multicast | ipv4-unicast | ipv6-multicast);
    reference-bandwidth reference-bandwidth;
    rib-group group-name;
    spf-options {
      delay milliseconds;
      holddown milliseconds;
      rapid-runs number;
    }
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
    traffic-engineering {
      ignore-lsp-metrics;
      shortcuts {
        lsp-metric-into-summary;
      }
    }
  }
}

ospf3 {
  area area-id {
    area-range ip-prefix</prefix-length> <exact> <override-metric metric> <restrict>;
    interface interface-name {
      ... the interface subhierarchy appears after the main [edit ospf3 area area-id]
        hierarchy level ...
    }
  }
}

```

```

}
inter-area-prefix-export [ policy-names ];
inter-area-prefix-import [ policy-names ];
nssa {
    area-range ip-prefix</prefix-length> <exact> <override-metric metric>
        <restrict>;
    default-lsa {
        default-metric metric;
        metric-type type;
        type-7;
    }
    (summaries | no-summaries);
}
stub <default-metric metric> <no-summaries | summaries>;
virtual-link neighbor-id router-id transit-area area-id {
    disable;
    dead-interval seconds;
    hello-interval seconds;
    ipsec-sa name;
    retransmit-interval seconds;
    transit-delay seconds;
}
}

area area-id {
    interface interface-name {
        disable;
        bandwidth-based-metrics {
            bandwidth value;
            metric number;
        }
        bfd-liveness-detection {
            authentication {
                algorithm (keyed-md5 | keyed-sha-1 | meticulous-keyed-md5 |
                    meticulous-keyed-sha-1 | simple-password);
                key-chain key-chain-name;
                loose-check;
            }
            detection-time {
                threshold milliseconds;
            }
        }
        full-neighbors-only;
        holddown-interval milliseconds;
        minimum-interval milliseconds;
        minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;
        multiplier number;
        no-adaptation;
        transmit-interval {
            minimum-interval milliseconds;
            threshold milliseconds;
        }
        version (1 | automatic);
    }
    dead-interval seconds;
    demand-circuit;
    dynamic-neighbors;
}

```

```

    hello-interval seconds;
    interface-type p2p;
    ipsec-sa name;
    metric metric;
    neighbor address <eligible>;
    passive {
        traffic-engineering {
            remote-node-id address;
        }
    }
    priority number;
    retransmit-interval seconds;
    transit-delay seconds;
}
}
}
}

```

**[edit protocols *pgm*] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```
protocols {  
  pgm {  
    traceoptions {  
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit protocols pim] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  pim {
    disable;
    assert-timeout seconds;
    dense-groups {
      address <announce | reject>;
    }
    dr-election-on-p2p;
    export [ policy-names ];
    family (inet | inet6) {
      disable;
    }
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      restart-duration seconds;
    }
    import [ policy-names ];
    interface interface-name {
      ... the interface subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols pim]
      hierarchy ...
    }
    join-load-balance;
    join-prune-timeout seconds;
    nonstop-routing;
    rib-group {
      inet group-name;
      inet6 group-name;
    }
    rp {
      ... the rp subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols pim] hierarchy ...
    }
    spt-threshold {
      infinity [ policy-names ];
    }
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
      no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
      flag (route | state) <flag-modifier> <disable> <filter <match-on prefix>
      <policy [ policy-names ]>>;
    }
  }
}

pim {
  interface interface-name {
    disable;
    bfd-liveness-detection {
      authentication {

```

```

        algorithm (keyed-md5 | keyed-sha-1 | meticulous-keyed-md5 |
            meticulous-keyed-sha-1 | simple-password);
        key-chain key-chain-name;
        loose-check;
    }
    detection-time {
        threshold milliseconds;
    }
    minimum-interval milliseconds;
    minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;
    multiplier number;
    no-adaptation;
    transmit-interval {
        minimum-interval milliseconds;
        threshold milliseconds;
    }
    version (1 | automatic);
}
family (inet | inet6) {
    disable;
}
hello-interval seconds;
mode (dense | sparse | sparse-dense);
neighbor-policy [ policy-names ];
priority number;
version (1 | 2);
}
}

pim {
    rp {
        auto-rp {
            (announce | discovery | mapping);
            (mapping-agent-election | no-mapping-agent-election);
        }
        bootstrap {
            family (inet | inet6) {
                export [ policy-names ];
                import [ policy-names ];
                priority number;
            }
        }
        bootstrap-export [ policy-names ];
        bootstrap-import [ policy-names ];
        bootstrap-priority number;
        dr-register-policy [ policy-names ];
        embedded-rp {
            group-ranges {
                ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
            }
            maximum-rps limit;
        }
        local {
            ... the local subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols pim rp]
               hierarchy ...
        }
    }
}

```

```

rp-register-policy [ policy-names ];
static {
    address address {
        group-ranges {
            ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
        }
        version (1 | 2);
    }
}

rp {
    local {
        disable;
        address address;
        family (inet | inet6) {
            disable;
            address address;
            anycast-pim {
                local-address address;
                rp-set {
                    address address <forward-msdp-sa>;
                }
            }
            group-ranges {
                destination-mask;
            }
            hold-time seconds;
            priority number;
        }
        group-ranges {
            ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
        }
        hold-time seconds;
        priority number;
    }
}

```

**[edit protocols ppp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```
protocols {
  ppp {
    monitor-session (interface-name | all);
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      level severity;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
}
```



**[edit protocols protection-group] Hierarchy Level**

```

protocols {
  protection-group {
    ethernet-ring ring-name {
      east-interface {
        control-channel channel-name {
          vlan number;
        }
      }
      guard-interval number;
      node-id mac-address;
      restore-interval number;
      ring-protection-link-owner;
      west-interface {
        control-channel channel-name {
          vlan number;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols rip] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  rip {
    authentication-key password;
    authentication-type type;
    (check-zero | no-check-zero);
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      restart-time seconds;
    }
    group group-name {
      ... the group subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols rip] hierarchy
      ...
    }
    holddown seconds;
    import [ policy-names ];
    message-size number;
    metric-in metric;
    receive (both | none | version-1 | version-2);
    rib-group group-name;
    route-timeout seconds;
    send (broadcast | multicast | none | version-1);
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
    update-interval seconds;
  }
}

rip {
  group group-name {
    bfd-liveness-detection {
      authentication {
        algorithm (keyed-md5 | keyed-sha-1 | meticulous-keyed-md5 |
          meticulous-keyed-sha-1 | simple-password);
        key-chain key-chain-name;
        loose-check;
      }
      detection-time {
        threshold milliseconds;
      }
    }
    minimum-interval milliseconds;
    minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;
    multiplier number;
    no-adaptation;
    transmit-interval {
      minimum-interval milliseconds;
      threshold milliseconds;
    }
  }
}

```

```

        version (1 | automatic);
    }
    export [ policy-names ];
    import [ policy-names ];
    metric-out metric;
    neighbor interface-name {
        ... the neighbor subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols rip group
            group-name] hierarchy level ...
    }
    preference preference;
    route-timeout seconds;
    update-interval seconds;
}

group group-name {
    neighbor interface-name {
        any-sender;
        authentication-key password;
        authentication-type type;
        bfd-liveness-detection {
            ... same statements as at the [edit protocols rip group group-name
                bfd-liveness-detection] hierarchy level ...
        }
        (check-zero | no-check-zero);
        import [ policy-names ];
        message-size number;
        metric-in metric;
        receive (both | none | version-1 | version-2);
        route-timeout seconds;
        send (broadcast | multicast | none | version-1);
        update-interval seconds;
    }
}
}
}

```

**[edit protocols ripng] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  ripng {
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      restart-time seconds;
    }
    group group-name {
      export [ policy-names ];
      import [ policy-names ];
      metric-out metric;
      neighbor interface-name {
        import [ policy-names ];
        metric-in metric;
        receive <none>;
        route-timeout seconds;
        send <none>;
        update-interval seconds;
      }
      preference number;
      route-timeout seconds;
      update-interval seconds;
    }
    holddown seconds;
    import [ policy-names ];
    metric-in metric;
    receive <none>;
    route-timeout seconds;
    send <none>;
    update-interval seconds;
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols router-advertisement] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  router-advertisement {
    interface interface-name {
      current-hop-limit number;
      default-lifetime seconds;
      (managed-configuration | no-managed-configuration);
      max-advertisement-interval seconds;
      min-advertisement-interval seconds;
      (other-stateful-configuration | no-other-stateful-configuration);
      prefix prefix {
        (autonomous | no-autonomous);
        (on-link | no-on-link);
        preferred-lifetime seconds;
        valid-lifetime seconds;
      }
      reachable-time milliseconds;
      retransmit-timer milliseconds;
    }
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols router-discovery] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  router-discovery {
    disable;
    address address {
      (advertise | ignore);
      (broadcast | multicast);
      ( ineligible | priority number);
    }
    interface interface-name {
      lifetime seconds;
      min-advertisement-interval seconds;
      max-advertisement-interval seconds;
    }
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols rstp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  rstp {
    disable;
    bpdu-block-on-edge;
    bpdu-destination-mac-address provider-bridge-group;
    bridge-priority priority;
    extended-system-id id;
    force-version;
    forward-delay seconds;
    hello-time seconds;
    interface interface-name {
      bpdu-timeout-action {
        alarm;
        block;
      }
      cost cost;
      edge;
      mode (point-to-point | shared);
      no-root-port;
      priority interface-priority;
    }
    max-age seconds;
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <disable>;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols rsvp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  rsvp {
    disable;
    fast-reroute optimize-timer seconds;
    graceful-deletion-timeout seconds;
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      helper-disable;
      maximum-helper-recovery-time seconds;
      maximum-helper-restart-time seconds;
    }
    interface interface-name {
      ... the interface subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols rsvp]
        hierarchy ...
    }
    keep-multiplier number;
    load-balance bandwidth;
    no-node-id-subobject;
    peer-interface peer-interface-name {
      disable;
      (aggregate | no-aggregate);
      authentication-key key;
      hello-interval seconds;
      (reliable | no-reliable);
    }
    preemption {
      (aggressive | disabled | normal);
      soft-preemption cleanup-timer seconds;
    }
    refresh-time seconds;
    traceoptions {
      file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
    tunnel-services {
      devices device-names;
    }
  }
}

rsvp {
  interface interface-name {
    disable;
    (aggregate | no-aggregate);
    authentication-key key;
    bandwidth bps;
    hello-interval seconds;
    link-protection {

```



```

... the link-protection subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols rsvp
interface interface-name] hierarchy ...
}
(reliable | no-reliable);
subscription {
  percentage;
  ct0 percentage;
  ct1 percentage;
  ct2 percentage;
  ct3 percentage;
}
update-threshold percentage;
}

interface interface-name {
  link-protection {
    disable;
    admin-group {
      exclude group-names;
      include-all group-names;
      include-any group-names;
    }
    bandwidth {
      bps;
      ct0 bps;
      ct1 bps;
      ct2 bps;
      ct3 bps;
    }
    bypass bypass-name {
      ... the bypass subhierarchy appears after the main [edit protocols rsvp
interface interface-name link-protection] hierarchy ...
    }
    class-of-service cos-value;
    hop-limit number;
    max-bypasses number;
    no-cspf;
    no-node-protection;
    optimize-timer seconds;
    path address <strict | loose>;
    priority setup-priority reservation-priority;
    subscription percentage;
  }

  link-protection {
    bypass bypass-name {
      admin-group {
        exclude group-names;
        include-all group-names;
        include-any group-names;
      }
      bandwidth {
        bps;
        ct0 bps;
        ct1 bps;

```

```
        ct2 bps;  
        ct3 bps;  
    }  
    class-of-service cos-value;  
    hop-limit number;  
    no-cspf;  
    path address <strict | loose>;  
    priority setup-priority reservation-priority;  
    to address;  
} } }  
} }  
}
```

**[edit protocols sap] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```
protocols {  
  sap {  
    disable;  
    listen address <port port>;  
  }  
}
```

**[edit protocols sflow] Hierarchy Level**

```
protocols {  
  sflow {  
    disable;  
    collector ip-address;  
    interfaces interface-name;  
    polling-interval seconds;  
    sample-limit packets;  
    sample-rate number;  
  }  
}
```

**[edit protocols vrrp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  vrrp {
    failover-delay milliseconds;
    startup-silent-period seconds;
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <microsecond-stamp> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
          no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit protocols vstp] Hierarchy Level**

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

protocols {
  vstp {
    disable;
    force-version stp;
    interface interface-name {
      bpdu-timeout-action {
        alarm;
        block;
      }
      cost cost;
      edge;
      mode (p2p | shared);
      no-root-port;
      priority interface-priority;
    }
    vlan vlan-id {
      bridge-priority priority;
      forward-delay seconds;
      hello-time seconds;
      interface interface-name {
        bpdu-timeout-action {
          alarm;
          block;
        }
        cost cost;
        edge;
        mode (point-to-point | shared);
        no-root-port;
        priority interface-priority;
      }
      max-age seconds;
      traceoptions {
        file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
          no-world-readable>;
        flag flag <disable>;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

## [edit routing-instances] Hierarchy Level

The following statement hierarchy can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```

routing-instances {
  routing-instance-name {
    access {
      address-assignment {
        ... same statements as in the address-assignment subhierarchy in [edit access]
        Hierarchy Level on page 70 ...
      }
    }
    access-profile profile-name;
    bridge-domains bridge-domain-name {
      ... same statements as in [edit bridge-domains] Hierarchy Level on page 78 ...
    }
    description text;
    forwarding-options {
      ... same statements as in [edit forwarding-options] Hierarchy Level on page 113
      PLUS the following ...
      fast-reroute-priority (high | low | medium);
      ... but NOT the following ...
      hash-key {...} # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    }
    instance-type (forwarding | l2vpn | layer2-control | no-forwarding | virtual-router |
      virtual-switch | vpls | vrf);
    interface interface-name;
    multicast-snooping-options {
      ... same statements as in [edit multicast-snooping-options] Hierarchy Level on
      page 147 EXCEPT for the following ...
      traceoptions {...} # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    }
    no-local-switching;
    no-vrf-advertise;
    protocols {
      ... the protocols subhierarchy appears after the main [edit routing-instances
      routing-instance-name] hierarchy ...
    }
    provider-tunnel {
      ... the provider-tunnel subhierarchy appears after the main [edit routing-instances
      routing-instance-name] hierarchy ...
    }
    route-distinguisher (as-number:number | ip-address:number);
    routing-interface interface-name;
    routing-options {
      ... the routing-options subhierarchy appears after the main [edit routing-instances
      routing-instance-name] hierarchy ...
    }
    services {
      mobile-ip {
        ... same statements as in [edit services mobile-ip] Hierarchy Level on page
        302 ...
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

switch-options {
  ... same statements as in [edit switch-options] Hierarchy Level on page 319 ...
}
system {
  services {
    dhcp-local-server {
      ... same statements as in the services dhcp-local-server subhierarchy in
        [edit system] Hierarchy Level on page 320...
    }
  }
}
vlan-id (id | all | none);
vlan-tags outer <tpid.>vlan-id inner <tpid.>vlan-id;
vrf-export [ policy-names ];
vrf-import [ policy-names ];
vrf-table-label;
vrf-target {
  target:community-identifier;
  export target:community-identifier;
  import target:community-identifier;
}
}

routing-instance-name {
  protocols {
    bgp {
      ... same statements as in [edit protocols bgp] Hierarchy Level on page 156
      EXCEPT the following ...
      group group-name {
        vpn-apply-export; # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
      }
      neighbor address {
        group group-name {
          vpn-apply-export; # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
        }
      }
      vpn-apply-export; # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    }
    esis {
      ... same statements as in [edit protocols esis] Hierarchy Level on page 165
      EXCEPT the following ...
      graceful-restart {...} # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    }
    igmp-snooping {
      ... the igmp-snooping subhierarchy appears after the main [edit
        routing-instances routing-instance-name protocols] hierarchy ...
    }
    isis {
      ... same statements as in [edit protocols isis] Hierarchy Level on page 170
      EXCEPT the following ...
      graceful-restart {...} # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
      interface interface-name {
        level (1 | 2) {
          te-metric metric; # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```



```

        label-switched-path name level level metric metric;  # NOT valid at this
            hierarchy level
        traffic-engineering {...}  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    }
    l2vpn {
        ... the l2vpn subhierarchy appears after the main [edit routing-instances
            routing-instance-name protocols] hierarchy ...
    }
    ldp {
        ... same statements as in [edit protocols ldp] Hierarchy Level on page 179
            EXCEPT the following ...
        oam {...}  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    }
    msdp {
        ... same statements as in [edit protocols msdp] Hierarchy Level on page 191
        ...
    }
    mstp {
        ... same statements as in [edit protocols mstp] Hierarchy Level on page 193
        ...
    }
    mvpn {
        ... the mvpn subhierarchy appears after the main [edit routing-instances
            routing-instance-name protocols] hierarchy ...
    }
    ospf {
        ... same statements as in [edit protocols ospf] Hierarchy Level on page 197
            PLUS the following ...
        domain-id (domain-id | disable);
        domain-vpn-tag number;
        route-type-community (iana | vendor);
        ... but NOT the following ...
        area area-id {
            interface interface-name {
                te-metric metric;  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
            }
            peer-interface {...}  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
        }
        traffic-engineering {...}  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    }
    ospf3 {
        ... same statements as in [edit protocols ospf3] Hierarchy Level on page 201
            PLUS the following ...
        domain-id (domain-id | disable);
        domain-vpn-tag number;
        route-type-community (iana | vendor);
        ... but NOT the following ...
        traffic-engineering {...}  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    }
    pim {
        ... same statements as in [edit protocols pim] Hierarchy Level on page 205
            PLUS the following ...
        mdt {
            group-range multicast-prefix;
            threshold {
                group group-address {

```

```

        source source-address {
            rate threshold-rate;
        }
    }
    tunnel-limit limit;
}
}
mvpn {
    autodiscovery {
        inet-mdt;
    }
}
}
rip {
    ... same statements as in [edit protocols rip] Hierarchy Level on page 210 ...
}
ripng {
    ... same statements as in [edit protocols ripng] Hierarchy Level on page 212
    ...
}
router-discovery {
    ... same statements as in [edit protocols router-discovery] Hierarchy Level on
    page 214 ...
}
rstp {
    ... same statements as in [edit protocols rstp] Hierarchy Level on page 215 ...
}
vpls {
    ... the vpls subhierarchy appears after the main [edit routing-instances
    routing-instance-name protocols] hierarchy ...
}
vstp {
    ... same statements as in [edit protocols vstp] Hierarchy Level on page 222
    ...
}
}

protocols {
    igmp-snooping {
        immediate-leave;
        interface interface-name {
            group-limit number;
            host-only-interface;
            immediate-leave;
            multicast-router-interface;
            static {
                group multicast-ip-address {
                    source multicast-ip-address;
                }
            }
        }
    }
    proxy {
        source-address ip-address;
    }
    query-interval seconds;
    query-last-member-interval seconds;
}

```

```

query-response-interval seconds;
robust-count number;
traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
}
vlan vlan-id {
    ... same statements as at the [edit routing-instances routing-instance-name
        protocols igmp-snooping] hierarchy level EXCEPT the following ...
    traceoptions {...} # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    vlan vlan-id {...} # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
}
}
}

protocols {
    l2vpn {
        (control-word | no-control-word);
        encapsulation-type name;
        interface interface-name {
            description text-description;
            remote-site-id number;
        }
        site site-name {
            interface interface-name {
                description text-description;
                remote-site-id number;
            }
            site-identifier number;
            site-preference number;
        }
        traceoptions {
            file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
                no-world-readable>;
            flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
        }
    }
}

protocols {
    mvpn {
        autodiscovery-only {
            intra-as {
                inclusive;
            }
        }
        receiver-site;
        route-target {
            export-target {
                target target-community;
                unicast;
            }
            import-target {
                target <target:number:number> <receiver | sender>;
                unicast <receiver | sender>;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

    }
  }
  sender-site;
  traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
      no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
  }
  unicast-umh-election;
}
}

protocols {
  vpls {
    community name;
    connectivity-type (ce | irb);
    encapsulation-type (ethernet | ethernet-vlan);
    ignore-encapsulation-mismatch;
    ignore-mtu-mismatch;
    interface interface-name {
      interface-mac-limit {
        limit;
        packet-action drop;
      }
      no-mac-learning;
      static-mac mac-address {
        vlan-id number;
      }
    }
    interface-mac-limit {
      limit;
      packet-action drop;
    }
    mac-statistics;
    mac-table-aging-time seconds;
    mac-table-size {
      number-of-addresses;
      packet-action drop;
    }
    mac-tlv-receive;
    mac-tlv-send;
    mesh-group group-name {
      associate-profile profile-name;
      interface interface-name;
      local-switching;
      mac-tlv-receive;
      mac-tlv-send;
      neighbor address {
        ... same statements as at the [edit routing-instances
          routing-instance-name protocols vpls neighbor address] hierarchy level
        ...
      }
    }
    peer-as {
      all;
    }
    vpls-id name;
  }
}

```

```

    }
    mtu mtu-number;
    neighbor address {
        associate-profile profile-name;
        backup-neighbor address {
            community name;
            psn-tunnel-endpoint address;
            standby;
        }
        community name;
        encapsulation-type (ethernet | ethernet-vlan);
        ignore-encapsulation-mismatch;
        psn-tunnel-endpoint address;
        switchover-delay seconds;
    }
    no-mac-learning;
    no-tunnel-services;
    site site-name {
        active-interface (any | primary interface-name);
        automatic-site-id {
            collision-detect-time seconds;
            new-site-wait-time seconds;
            reclaim-wait-time minimum seconds maximum seconds;
            startup-wait-time seconds;
        }
        interface interface-name {
            ... same statements as at the [edit routing-instances
                routing-instance-name protocols vpls interface interface-name] hierarchy
                level ...
        }
        mesh-group group-name;
        multi-homing;
        site-identifier number;
        site-preference number;
    }
    site-range number;
    traceoptions {
        file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
            no-world-readable>;
        flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
    tunnel-services {
        devices [ tunnel-interface-names ];
        primary tunnel-interface-name;
    }
    vpls-id vpls-id;
}
}
}

routing-instance-name {
    provider-tunnel {
        mdt {
            group-range multicast-prefix;
            threshold {
                group group-address {

```

```

        source source-address {
            rate kbps;
        }
    }
    tunnel-limit number;
}
}
pim-asm {
    group-address address;
}
pim-ssm {
    group-address address;
}
rsvp-te {
    label-switched-path-template {
        (default-template | lsp-template-name);
    }
    static-lsp point-to-multipoint-lsp-name;
}
selective {
    group multicast-group-address-prefix {
        source address {
            rsvp-te {
                label-switched-path-template {
                    (default-template | lsp-template-name);
                }
                static-lsp point-to-multipoint-lsp-name;
            }
            threshold-rate kbps;
        }
    }
    tunnel-limit number;
}
}
}

routing-instance-name {
    routing-options {
        ... same statements as in [edit routing-options] Hierarchy Level on page 232
        PLUS the following ...
        autonomous-system autonomous-system <independent-domain> <loops
            number>;
        multipath {
            vpn-unequal-cost <equal-external-internal>;
        }
        ... but NOT the following ...
        confederation confederation-autonomous-system
            members autonomous-system; # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
        dynamic-tunnels tunnel-name {...} # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
        forwarding-table {
            export [ policy-names ]; # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
            (indirect-next-hop | no-indirect-next-hop); # NOT valid at this hierarchy
                level
        }
        med-igp-update-interval minutes; # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
        nonstop-routing; # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    }
}

```

```

ppm {...}  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
resolution {
    tracefilter [ filter-names ];  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
    traceoptions {...}  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
}
rib-groups {...}  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
route-distinguisher-id address;  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
route-record;  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
source-routing {...}  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
traceoptions {...}  # NOT valid at this hierarchy level
}
}
}

```

## [edit routing-options] Hierarchy Level

---

Several statements in the [edit routing-options] hierarchy are valid at numerous locations within the hierarchy. To make the complete hierarchy easier to read, the repeated statements are listed in “Common Routing Options” on page 232 and that section is referenced at the appropriate locations in “Complete [edit routing-options] Hierarchy” on page 232.

### Common Routing Options

This section lists statements that are valid at the following hierarchy levels, and is referenced at those levels in “Complete [edit routing-options] Hierarchy” on page 232 instead of the statements being repeated.

- [edit routing-options aggregate defaults]
- [edit routing-options aggregate route *ip-prefix*</prefix-length>]
- [edit routing-options generate defaults]
- [edit routing-options generate route *ip-prefix*</prefix-length>]
- [edit routing-options static defaults]
- [edit routing-options static route *ip-prefix*</prefix-length>]

The common routing options are as follows:

```
(active | passive);
as-path {
    aggregator as-number address;
    atomic-aggregate;
    origin (egp | igp | incomplete);
    path path-identifier;
}
color metric <type metric-type>;
color2 metric <type metric-type>;
community [ no-advertise no-export no-export-subconfed ];
metric metric <type metric-type>;
metric2 metric <type metric-type>;
metric3 metric <type metric-type>;
metric4 metric <type metric-type>;
passive;
preference preference-value <type metric-type>;
preference2 preference-value <type metric-type>;
tag metric <type metric-type>;
tag2 metric <type metric-type>;
```

### Complete [edit routing-options] Hierarchy

The statement hierarchy in this section can also be included at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

```
routing-options {
```



```

access {
    route ip-prefix</prefix-length> {
        metric metric;
        next-hop [ addresses ];
        preference preference-value;
        qualified-next-hop address;
    }
}
access-internal {
    route ip-prefix</prefix-length> {
        next-hop [ addresses ];
        qualified-next-hop address;
    }
}
aggregate {
    defaults {
        ... statements in Common Routing Options on page 232 PLUS the following ...
        (brief | full);
        discard;
    }
    route ip-prefix</prefix-length> {
        ... statements in Common Routing Options on page 232 PLUS the following ...
        (brief | full);
        discard;
        policy [ policy-names ];
    }
}
auto-export {
    disable;
    family {
        inet {
            disable;
            flow {
                disable;
                rib-group rib-group;
            }
            multicast {
                disable;
                rib-group rib-group;
            }
            unicast {
                disable;
                rib-group rib-group;
            }
        }
        inet6 {
            disable;
            multicast {
                disable;
                rib-group rib-group;
            }
            unicast {
                disable;
                rib-group rib-group;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

iso {
    disable;
    unicast {
        disable;
        rib-group rib-group;
    }
}
}
traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
    no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
}
}
autonomous-system autonomous-system <loops number>;
bgp-orf-cisco-mode;
bmp {
    <memory-limit bytes>;
    station-address (ip-address | name);
    station-port-number port-number;
    <statistics-timeout seconds>;
}
confederation as-number members [ as-numbers ];
dynamic-tunnels tunnel-name {
    destination-networks prefix;
    source-address address;
    tunnel-type tunnel-type;
}
fate-sharing {
    group group-name {
        cost value;
        from {
            address <to address>;
        }
    }
}
}
flow {
    route name {
        match {
            destination address;
            destination-port [ afs bgp biff bootpc bootps cmd cvspserver dhcp domain
            eklogin ekshell exec finger ftp ftp-data http https ident imap kerberos-sec
            klogin kpasswd krb-prop krbupdate kshell ldap ldp login mobileip-agent
            mobilip-mn msdp netbios-dgm netbios-ns netbios-ssn nfsd nntp ntalk ntp
            pop3 pptp printer radacct radius rip rkinit smtp snmp snmptrap snpp socks
            ssh sunrpc syslog tacacs tacacs-ds talk telnet tftp timed who xdmcp ];
            dscp [ code-points ];
            fragment [ don't-fragment first-fragment is-fragment last-fragment
            not-a-fragment ];
            icmp-code [ communication-prohibited-by-filtering destination-host-prohibited
            destination-host-unknown fragmentation-needed host-precedence-violation
            host-unreachable host-unreachable-for-tos ip-header-bad
            network-unreachable network-unreachable-for-tos port-unreachable
            precedence-cutoff-in-effect protocol-unreachable redirect-for-host
            redirect-for-network redirect-for-tos-and-host redirect-for-tos-and-net

```

```

        required-option-missing source-host-isolated source-route-failed
        ttl-eq-zero-during-reassembly ttl-eq-zero-during-transit ];
    icmp-type [ echo-reply echo-request info-reply info-request mask-reply
        mask-request parameter-problem redirect router-advertisement router-solicit
        source-quench time-exceeded timestamp timestamp-reply unreachable ];
    packet-length [ values ];
    port [ ... same values as for the destination-port statement ... ];
    protocol [ ah esp gre icmp igmp ipip ospf pim rsvp sctp tcp udp ];
    source address;
    source-port [ ... same values as for the destination-port statement ... ];
    tcp-flags [ ack fin push rst syn urgent ];
}
then {
    (accept | discard);
    community community-name;
    next-term;
    rate-limit value;
    routing-instance routing-instance-name;
    sample;
}
}
validation {
    traceoptions {
        file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
            no-world-readable>;
        flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
}
}
forwarding-table {
    export [ policy-names ];
    (indirect-next-hop | no-indirect-next-hop);
    unicast-reverse-path (active-paths | feasible-paths);
}
generate {
    defaults {
        ... statements in Common Routing Options on page 232 PLUS the following ...
        (brief | full);
        discard;
    }
    route ip-prefix</prefix-length> {
        ... statements in Common Routing Options on page 232 PLUS the following ...
        (brief | full);
        discard;
        policy [ policy-names ];
    }
}
graceful-restart {
    disable;
    restart-duration seconds;
}
instance-export [ policy-names ];
instance-import [ policy-names ];
interface-routes {
    family (inet | inet6) {
        export {

```

```

        lan;
        point-to-point;
    }
    import [ policy-names ];
}
rib-group {
    inet group-name;
    inet6 group-name;
}
}
l3vpn-composite-nexthop;
martians {
    ip-prefix</prefix-length> (exact | longer | orlonger |
        prefix-length-range /minimum-prefix-length–/maximum-prefix-length |
        through ip-prefix</prefix-length> | upto /prefix-length) <allow>;
}
maximum-paths path-limit <log-only | threshold value> <log-interval seconds>;
maximum-prefixes prefix-limit <log-only | threshold value> <log-interval seconds>;
med-igp-update-interval minutes;
multicast {
    ... the multicast subhierarchy appears after the main [edit routing-options] hierarchy
    ...
}
nonstop-routing;
options {
    mark seconds;
    syslog {
        level level;
        upto level;
    }
}
ppm {
    no-delegate-processing;
}
resolution {
    rib routing-table-name {
        import [ policy-names ];
        resolution-ribs [ routing-table-names ];
    }
    tracefilter [ filter-policy-names ];
    traceoptions {
        file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
            no-world-readable>;
        flag flag <flag-modifier> <disable>;
    }
}
rib routing-table-name {
    access {
        ... same statements as at the [edit routing-options access] hierarchy level ...
    }
    access-internal {
        ... same statements as at the [edit routing-options access-internal] hierarchy
            level ...
    }
    aggregate {
        ... same statements as at the [edit routing-options aggregate] hierarchy level ...
    }
}

```

```

    }
    generate {
        ... same statements as at the [edit routing-options generate] hierarchy level ...
    }
    martians {
        ip-prefix</prefix-length> (exact | longer | orlonger |
            prefix-length-range /minimum-prefix-length-/maximum-prefix-length |
            through ip-prefix</prefix-length> | upto /prefix-length) <allow>;
    }
    maximum-paths path-limit <log-only | threshold value> <log-interval seconds>;
    maximum-prefixes prefix-limit <log-only | threshold value> <log-interval seconds>;
    static {
        ... same statements as at the [edit routing-options static] hierarchy level ...
    }
}
rib-groups {
    group-name {
        export-rib table-name;
        import-policy [ policy-names ];
        import-rib [ table-names ];
    }
}
route-distinguisher-id address;
route-record;
router-id address;
source-routing {
    ip;
    ipv6;
}
static {
    ... the static subhierarchy appears after the main [edit routing-options] hierarchy
    ...
}
topologies {
    family (inet | inet6) {
        topology topology-name;
    }
}
traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <disable>;
}
}

routing-options {
    multicast {
        asm-override-ssm;
        backup-pe-group group-name {
            backups [ addresses ];
            local-address address;
        }
        flow-map flow-map-name {
            bandwidth <bps> <adaptive>;
            forwarding-cache {

```

```

        timeout (never | minutes);
    }
    policy [ policy-names ];
    redundant-sources [ addresses ];
}
forwarding-cache {
    threshold {
        reuse threshold-value;
        suppress threshold-value;
    }
    timeout minutes;
}
interface interface-name {
    maximum-bandwidth bps;
    reverse-oif-mapping {
        no-qos-adjust;
    }
    subscriber-leave-timer seconds;
}
pim-to-igmp-proxy {
    upstream-interface [ interface-names ];
}
pim-to-mld-proxy {
    upstream-interface [ interface-names ];
}
rpf-check-policy [ policy-names ];
scope scope-name {
    interface [ interface-names ];
    prefix ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
}
scope-policy [ policy-names ];
ssm-groups [ ip-prefix</prefix-length> ];
ssm-map ssm-map-name {
    policy [ policy-names ];
    source [ addresses ];
}
traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
    flag flag <disable>;
}
}
}

routing-options {
    static {
        defaults {
            ... statements in Common Routing Options on page 232 PLUS the following ...
            (install | no-install);
            (readvertise | no-readvertise);
            (resolve | no-resolve);
            (retain | no-retain);
        }
        rib-group group-name;
        route destination-prefix {
            ... statements in Common Routing Options on page 232 PLUS the following ...

```

```

backup-pe-group group-name;
bfd-liveness-detection {
    detection-time {
        threshold milliseconds;
    }
    holddown-interval milliseconds;
    local-address ip-address;
    minimum-interval milliseconds;
    minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;
    minimum-receive-ttl milliseconds;
    multiplier number;
    neighbor address;
    no-adaptation;
    transmit-interval {
        minimum-interval milliseconds;
        threshold milliseconds;
    }
    version (1 | automatic);
}
discard;
(install | no-install);
lsp-next-hop lsp-name {
    metric metric;
    preference preference-value;
}
(next-hop [ addresses ] | next-table address);
p2mp-lsp-next-hop lsp-name {
    metric metric;
    preference preference-value;
}
(readvertise | no-readvertise);
(receive | reject);
(resolve | no-resolve);
(retain | no-retain);
}
}
}

```

**[edit schedulers] Hierarchy Level**

---

```
schedulers {  
  scheduler scheduler-name {  
    start-date date-time stop-date date-time;  
    daily (all-day | exclude | start-time time stop-time time);  
    friday (all-day | exclude | start-time time stop-time time);  
    monday (all-day | exclude | start-time time stop-time time);  
    saturday (all-day | exclude | start-time time stop-time time);  
    sunday (all-day | exclude | start-time time stop-time time);  
    thursday (all-day | exclude | start-time time stop-time time);  
    tuesday (all-day | exclude | start-time time stop-time time);  
    wednesday (all-day | exclude | start-time time stop-time time);  
  }  
}
```



## **[edit security] Hierarchy Level**

---

Each of the following sections lists the statements at a subhierarchy of the [edit security] hierarchy.

- [edit security alg] Hierarchy Level on page 241
- [edit security authentication-key-chains] Hierarchy Level on page 244
- [edit security certificates] Hierarchy Level on page 245
- [edit security datapath-debug] Hierarchy Level on page 246
- [edit security firewall-authentication] Hierarchy Level on page 247
- [edit security flow] Hierarchy Level on page 248
- [edit security forwarding-options] Hierarchy Level on page 249
- [edit security forwarding-process] Hierarchy Level on page 250
- [edit security idp] Hierarchy Level on page 251
- [edit security ike] Hierarchy Level on page 259
- [edit security ipsec] Hierarchy Level on page 261
- [edit security log] Hierarchy Level on page 263
- [edit security nat] Hierarchy Level on page 264
- [edit security pki] Hierarchy Level on page 266
- [edit security policies] Hierarchy Level on page 267
- [edit security resource-manager] Hierarchy Level on page 269
- [edit security screen] Hierarchy Level on page 270
- [edit security ssh-known-hosts] Hierarchy Level on page 272
- [edit security traceoptions] Hierarchy Level on page 273
- [edit security utm] Hierarchy Level on page 274
- [edit security zones] Hierarchy Level on page 280

## **[edit security alg] Hierarchy Level**

```
security {
  alg {
    dns {
      disable;
      traceoptions flag all <extensive>;
    }
    ftp {
      disable;
      traceoptions flag all <extensive>;
    }
    h323 {
      disable;
      application-screen {
        message-flood {
```

```

        gatekeeper threshold messages-per-second;
    }
    unknown-message {
        permit-nat-applied;
        permit-routed;
    }
}
endpoint-registration-timeout seconds;
media-source-port-any;
traceoptions {
    flag flag <flag-modifier>;
}
}
mgcp {
    disable;
    application-screen {
        connection-flood threshold requests-per-second;
        message-flood threshold messages-per-second;
        unknown-message {
            permit-nat-applied;
            permit-routed;
        }
    }
    inactive-media-timeout seconds;
    maximum-call-duration minutes;
    traceoptions {
        flag flag <extensive>;
    }
    transaction-timeout seconds;
}
msrpc {
    disable;
    traceoptions flag all <extensive>;
}
pptp {
    disable;
    traceoptions flag all <extensive>;
}
real {
    disable;
    traceoptions flag all <extensive>;
}
rsh {
    disable;
    traceoptions flag all <extensive>;
}
rtsp {
    disable;
    traceoptions flag all <extensive>;
}
sccp {
    disable;
    application-screen {
        call-flood threshold calls-per-second;
        unknown-message {
            permit-nat-applied;

```

```

        permit-routed;
    }
}
inactive-media-timeout seconds;
traceoptions {
    flag flag <extensive>;
}
}
sip {
    disable;
    application-screen {
        protect {
            deny {
                all;
                destination-ip {
                    address;
                }
            }
            timeout seconds;
        }
    }
    unknown-message {
        permit-nat-applied;
        permit-routed;
    }
}
c-timeout minutes;
disable-call-id-hiding;
inactive-media-timeout seconds;
maximum-call-duration minutes;
retain-hold-resource;
t1-interval milliseconds;
t4-interval seconds;
traceoptions {
    flag flag <flag-modifier>;
}
}
sql {
    disable;
    traceoptions flag all <extensive>;
}
sunrpc {
    disable;
    traceoptions flag all <extensive>;
}
talk {
    disable;
    traceoptions flag all <extensive>;
}
tftp {
    disable;
    traceoptions flag all <extensive>;
}
}
}

```

**[edit security authentication-key-chains] Hierarchy Level**

```
security {  
  authentication-key-chains {  
    key-chain key-chain-name {  
      description text-description;  
      key key-id {  
        secret secret-data;  
        start-time YYYY-MM-DD.hh:mm;  
      }  
      tolerance seconds;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit security certificates] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  certificates {
    cache-size bytes;
    cache-timeout-negative seconds;
    certification-authority ca-profile-name {
      ca-name certificate-authority-name;
      crl filename;
      encoding (binary | pem);
      enrollment-url url-name;
      file certificate-filename;
      ldap-url url-name;
    }
    enrollment-retry number;
    local certificate-filename;
    maximum-certificates number;
    path-length bytes;
  }
}

```

**[edit security datapath-debug] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  datapath-debug {
    packet-filter filter-name {
      action-profile default;
      destination-port (port-name–port-name | afs | bgp | biff | bootpc | bootps | cmd |
        cvspserver | dhcp | domain | eklogin | ekshell | exec | finger | ftp | ftp-data |
        http | https | ident | imap | kerberos-sec | klogin | kpasswd | krb-prop |
        krbupdate | kshell | ldap | ldip | login | mobileip-agent | mobilip-mn | msdp |
        netbios-dgm | netbios-ns | netbios-ssn | nfsd | nntp | ntalk | ntp | pop3 | pptp |
        printer | radacct | radius | rip | rkinit | smtp | snmp | snmptrap | snpp | socks |
        ssh | sunrpc | syslog | tacacs | tacacs-ds | talk | telnet | tftp | timed | who |
        xdmcp);
      destination-prefix ipv4-address;
      protocol (ah | egp | esp | gre | icmp | igmp | ipip | ospf | pim | rsvp | sctp | tcp |
        udp);
      source-port (... same values as for the preceding destination-port statement ...);
      source-prefix ipv4-address;
    }
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      no-remote-trace;
      rate-limit rate;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit security firewall-authentication] Hierarchy Level**

```
security {  
  firewall-authentication {  
    traceoptions {  
      flag flag <flag-modifier>;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit security flow] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  flow {
    aging {
      early-ageout seconds;
      high-watermark percentage;
      low-watermark percentage;
    }
    allow-dns-reply;
    route-change-timeout seconds;
    syn-flood-protection-mode (syn-cookie | syn-proxy);
    tcp-mss {
      all-tcp {
        mss number;
      }
      gre-in {
        mss number;
      }
      gre-out {
        mss number;
      }
      ipsec-vpn {
        mss number;
      }
    }
  }
  tcp-session {
    no-sequence-check;
    no-syn-check;
    no-syn-check-in-tunnel;
    rst-invalidate-session;
    rst-sequence-check;
    tcp-initial-timeout seconds;
  }
  traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
      <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    no-remote-trace;
    packet-filter filter-name {
      destination-port port-identifier;
      destination-prefix address;
      interface interface-name;
      protocol protocol-identifier;
      source-port port-identifier;
      source-prefix address;
    }
    rate-limit messages-per-second;
  }
}

```



**[edit security forwarding-options] Hierarchy Level**

```
security {  
  forwarding-options {  
    family {  
      inet6 {  
        mode packet-based;  
      }  
      iso {  
        mode packet-based;  
      }  
      mpls {  
        mode packet-based;  
      }  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit security forwarding-process] Hierarchy Level**

```
security {  
  forwarding-process {  
    application-services {  
      maximize-idp-sessions {  
        weight {  
          (equal | firewall | idp);  
        }  
      }  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit security idp] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  idp {
    active-policy policy-name;
    custom-attack {
      ... the custom-attack subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security idp]
        hierarchy ...
    }
    custom-attack-group group-name {
      group-members [ group-and-attack-names ];
    }
    dynamic-attack-group group-name {
      filters {
        category {
          values [ values ];
        }
        direction {
          values [ any client-to-server exclude-any exclude-client-to-server
            exclude-server-to-client server-to-client ];
        }
        false-positives {
          values [ frequently occasionally rarely unknown ];
        }
        performance {
          values [ fast normal slow unknown ];
        }
        products {
          values [ values ];
        }
        recommended;
        service {
          values [ values ];
        }
        severity {
          values [ critical info major minor warning ];
        }
        type {
          values [ anomaly signature ];
        }
      }
    }
  }
  idp-policy policy-name {
    ... the idp-policy subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security idp] hierarchy
    ...
  }
  security-package {
    automatic {
      enable;
      interval hours;
      start-time MM-DD.hh:mm;
    }
    url url;
  }
}

```

```

sensor-configuration {
  ... the sensor-configuration subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security
    idp] hierarchy ...
}
ssl-inspection {
  sessions number;
}
traceoptions {
  file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
    <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
}
flag all;
level severity;
no-remote-trace;
}
}

idp {
  custom-attack attack-name {
    attack-type {
      ... the attack-type subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security idp
        custom-attack attack-name] hierarchy level ...
    }
    recommended-action (close | close-client | close-server | drop | drop-packet |
      ignore | none);
    severity (critical | info | major | minor | warning);
    time-binding {
      count count-value;
      scope (destination | peer | source);
    }
  }
}

custom-attack attack-name {
  attack-type {
    anomaly {
      direction (any | client-to-server | server-to-client);
      service service-name;
      shellcode (all | intel | no-shellcode | sparc);
      test test-condition;
    }
    chain {
      expression boolean-expression;
      member member-name {
        attack-type {
          (anomaly | signature);
        }
      }
    }
    order;
    protocol-binding {
      application application-name;
      icmp;
      ip {
        protocol-number transport-layer-protocol-number;
      }
      rpc {
        program-number rpc-program-number;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

    }
    tcp {
        minimum-port port-number maximum-port port-number;
    }
    udp {
        minimum-port port-number maximum-port port-number;
    }
}
reset;
scope (session | transaction);
}
signature {
    context context-name;
    direction (any | client-to-server | server-to-client);
    negate;
    pattern signature-pattern;
    protocol {
        ... the protocol subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security idp
            custom-attack attack-name attack-type signature] hierarchy level ...
    }
    protocol-binding {
        application application-name;
        icmp;
        ip {
            protocol-number transport-layer-protocol-number;
        }
        rpc {
            program-number rpc-program-number;
        }
        tcp {
            minimum-port port-number maximum-port port-number;
        }
        udp {
            minimum-port port-number maximum-port port-number;
        }
    }
    regexp regular-expression;
    shell-code (all | intel | no-shellcode | sparc);
}

signature {
    protocol {
        icmp {
            code {
                match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
                value code-value;
            }
            data-length {
                match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
                value data-length;
            }
            identification {
                match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
                value identification-value;
            }
            sequence-number {

```

```

        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value sequence-number;
    }
    type {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value type-value;
    }
}
ip {
    destination {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value hostname;
    }
    identification {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value identification-value;
    }
    ip-flags {
        (df | no-df);
        (mf | no-mf);
        (rb | no-rb);
    }
    protocol {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value transport-layer-protocol-id;
    }
    source {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value hostname;
    }
    tos {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value type-of-service-in-decimal;
    }
    total-length {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value length-of-ip-datagram;
    }
    ttl {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value time-to-live;
    }
}
tcp {
    ack-number {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value acknowledgment-number;
    }
    data-length {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value tcp-data-length;
    }
    destination-port {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value port-number;
    }
}

```

```

header-length {
    match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
    value header-length;
}
mss {
    match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
    value maximum-segment-size;
}
option {
    match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
    value tcp-option;
}
sequence-number {
    match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
    value sequence-number;
}
source-port {
    match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
    value port-number;
}
tcp-flags {
    (ack | no-ack);
    (fin | no-fin);
    (psh | no-psh);
    (r1 | no-r1);
    (r2 | no-r2);
    (rst | no-rst);
    (syn | no-syn);
    (urg | no-urg);
}
urgent-pointer {
    match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
    value urgent-pointer;
}
window-scale {
    match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
    value window-scale-factor;
}
window-size {
    match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
    value window-size;
}
}
udp {
    data-length {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value udp-data-length;
    }
    destination-port {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value port-number;
    }
    source-port {
        match (equal | greater-than | less-than | not-equal);
        value port-number;
    }
}

```

```

    }
  }
}

idp {
  idp-policy policy-name {
    rulebase-exempt {
      rule rule-name {
        description text;
        match {
          attacks {
            custom-attack-groups [ group-names ];
            custom-attacks [ attack-names ];
            dynamic-attack-groups [ group-names ];
            predefined-attack-groups [ group-names ];
            predefined-attacks [ attack-names ];
          }
          destination-address [ names ];
          destination-except [ names ];
          from-zone zone-name;
          source-address [ names ];
          source-except [ names ];
          to-zone zone-name;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

rulebase-ips {
  rule rule-name {
    description text;
    match {
      application application-name;
      attacks {
        custom-attack-groups [ group-names ];
        custom-attacks [ attack-names ];
        dynamic-attack-groups [ group-names ];
        predefined-attack-groups [ group-names ];
        predefined-attacks [ attack-names ];
      }
      destination-address [ addresses ];
      destination-except [ addresses ];
      from-zone zone-name;
      source-address [ addresses ];
      source-except [ addresses ];
      to-zone zone-name;
    }
    terminal;
    then {
      action {
        (close-client | close-client-and-server | close-server | drop-connection |
         drop-packet | ignore-connection | mark-diffserv value | no-action |
         recommended);
      }
      ip-action {

```



```

        (ip-block | ip-close | ip-notify);
        log;
        target (destination-address | service | source-address | source-zone |
            zone-service);
        timeout seconds;
    }
    notification {
        log-attacks {
            alert;
        }
    }
    severity (critical | info | major | minor | warning);
}
}
}
}
}

idp {
    sensor-configuration {
        application-identification {
            disable;
            (application-system-cache | no-application-system-cache);
            application-system-cache-timeout value;
            max-packet-memory value;
            max-sessions value;
            max-tcp-session-packet-memory value;
            max-udp-session-packet-memory value;
        }
        detector {
            protocol-name protocol-name {
                tunable-name tunable-name {
                    tunable-value value;
                }
            }
        }
    }
    flow {
        (allow-icmp-without-flow | no-allow-icmp-without-flow);
        fifo-max-size value;
        hash-table-size bytes;
        (log-errors | no-log-errors);
        max-timers-poll-ticks value;
        reject-timeout value;
        (reset-on-policy | no-reset-on-policy);
        udp-anticipated-timeout value;
    }
    global {
        (enable-all-qmodules | no-enable-all-qmodules);
        (enable-packet-pool | no-enable-packet-pool);
        memory-limit-percent percentage;
        (policy-lookup-cache | no-policy-lookup-cache);
    }
    ips {
        (detect-shellcode | no-detect-shellcode);
        fifo-max-size value;
        (ignore-regular-expression | no-ignore-regular-expression);
    }
}

```

```

        log-supercede-min minimum-value;
        (pre-filter-shellcode | no-pre-filter-shellcode);
        (process-ignore-s2c | no-process-ignore-s2c);
        (process-override | no-process-override);
        process-port port-number;
    }
    log {
        cache-size size;
        suppression {
            disable;
            (include-destination-address | no-include-destination-address);
            max-logs-operate value;
            max-time-report value;
            start-log value;
        }
    }
    re-assembler {
        (ignore-memory-overflow | no-ignore-memory-overflow);
        ignore-reassembly-overflow;
        max-flow-mem value;
        max-packet-mem value;
    }
}
}
}

```

**[edit security ike] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  ike {
    gateway gateway-name {
      address [ addresses-or-hostnames ];
      dead-peer-detection {
        always-send;
        interval seconds;
        threshold number;
      }
      dynamic {
        connections-limit number;
        distinguished-name {
          container container-name;
          wildcard wildcard;
        }
        hostname hostname;
        ike-user-type (group-ike-id | shared-ike-id);
        inet ipv4-address;
        user-at-hostname "email-address";
      }
      external-interface interface-name;
      ike-policy policy-name;
      local-identity (distinguished-name | hostname hostname | inet ipv4-address |
        user-at-hostname "email-address");
      nat-keepalive seconds;
      no-nat-traversal;
      xauth access-profile profile-name;
    }
    policy (address | policy-name) {
      certificate {
        local-certificate certificate-identifier;
        peer-certificate-type (pkcs7 | x509-signature);
        trusted-ca (ca-index | use-all);
      }
      description policy-description;
      encoding (binary | pem);
      identity identity-name;
      local-certificate certificate-filename;
      local-key-pair private-public-key-file;
      mode (aggressive | main);
      pre-shared-key (ascii-text key | hexadecimal key);
      proposal-set (basic | compatible | standard);
      proposals [ proposal-names ];
    }
    proposal ike-proposal-name {
      authentication-algorithm (md5 | sha1 | sha-256);
      authentication-method (dsa-signatures | pre-shared-keys | rsa-signatures);
      description description;
      dh-group (group1 | group2 | group5);
      encryption-algorithm (3des-cbc | aes-128-cbc | aes-192-cbc | aes-256-cbc |
        des-cbc);
      lifetime-seconds seconds;
    }
  }
}

```

```
    }  
    respond-bad-spi number;  
    traceoptions {  
        file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>  
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;  
        flag flag;  
        no-remote-trace;  
    }  
}  
}
```

**[edit security ipsec] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  ipsec {
    policy ipsec-policy-name {
      description description;
      perfect-forward-secrecy {
        keys (group1 | group2 | group5);
      }
      proposal-set (basic | compatible | standard);
      proposals [ proposal-names ];
    }
    proposal ipsec-proposal-name {
      authentication-algorithm (hmac-md5-96 | hmac-sha1-96);
      description description;
      encryption-algorithm (3des-cbc | aes-128-cbc | aes-192-cbc | aes-256-cbc |
        des-cbc);
      lifetime-kilobytes kilobytes;
      lifetime-seconds seconds;
      protocol (ah | bundle | esp);
    }
    security-association sa-name {
      description description;
      dynamic {
        ipsec-policy policy-name;
        replay-window-size (32 | 64);
      }
      manual {
        direction (bidirectional | inbound | outbound) {
          authentication {
            algorithm (hmac-md5-96 | hmac-sha1-96);
            key (ascii-text key | hexadecimal key);
          }
          auxiliary-spi spi-index;
          encryption {
            encryption-algorithm (3des-cbc | aes-128-cbc | aes-192-cbc |
              aes-256-cbc | des-cbc);
            key (ascii-text key | hexadecimal key);
          }
          protocol (ah | bundle | esp);
          spi spi-index;
        }
      }
      mode (transport | tunnel);
    }
    traceoptions {
      flag flag;
    }
    vpn vpn-name {
      bind-interface interface-name;
      df-bit (clear | copy | set);
      establish-tunnels (immediately | on-traffic);
      ike {
        gateway gateway-name;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

        idle-time seconds;
        install-interval seconds;
        ipsec-policy policy-name;
        no-anti-replay;
        proxy-identity {
            local ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
            remote ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
            service service-name;
        }
    }
    manual {
        authentication {
            algorithm (hmac-md5-96 | hmac-sha1-96);
            key (ascii-text key | hexadecimal key);
        }
        encryption {
            encryption-algorithm (3des-cbc | aes-128-cbc | aes-192-cbc | aes-256-cbc |
            des-cbc);
            key (ascii-text key | hexadecimal key);
        }
        external-interface interface-name;
        gateway address;
        protocol (ah | esp);
        spi spi-index;
    }
    vpn-monitor {
        destination-ip address;
        optimized;
        source-interface interface-name;
    }
    vpn-monitor-options {
        interval seconds;
        threshold failures;
    }
}
}
}

```

**[edit security log] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  log {
    disable;
    format (sd-syslog | syslog);
    source-address address;
    stream stream-name {
      host {
        address;
        port port-number;
      }
      severity severity;
    }
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit security nat] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  nat {
    destination {
      ... the destination subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security nat]
      hierarchy ...
    }
    proxy-arp {
      interface interface-name {
        address ip-address</prefix-length> <to higher-ip-address</prefix-length>>;
      }
    }
    source {
      ... the source subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security nat] hierarchy
      ...
    }
    static {
      rule-set rule-set-name {
        from (interface [ interface-names ] |
              routing-instance [ routing-instance-names ] | zone [ zone-names ]);
        rule rule-name {
          match {
            destination-address ip-address</prefix-length>;
          }
          then {
            static-nat prefix ip-address</prefix-length>
              <routing-instance routing-instance-name>;
          }
        }
      }
    }
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flag flag <syslog>;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
}

nat {
  destination {
    pool pool-name {
      address ip-address</prefix-length> (port port-number |
        to higher-ip-address</prefix-length>);
      routing-instance routing-instance-name;
    }
    rule-set rule-set-name {
      from (interface [ interface-names ] |
            routing-instance [ routing-instance-names ] | zone [ zone-names ]);
      rule rule-name {
        match {
          destination-address ip-address</prefix-length>;
          destination-port port-number;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```



```

    source-address [ source-addresses ];
  }
  then {
    destination-nat (off | pool pool-name);
  }
}
}
}
}
nat {
  source {
    address-persistent;
    interface {
      port-overloading off;
    }
    pool pool-name {
      address ip-address</prefix-length> <to higher-ip-address</prefix-length>;>;
      host-address-base ip-address</prefix-length>;
      overflow-pool (interface | pool-name);
      port (no-translation | range lower-port-number to higher-port-number);
      routing-instance routing-instance-name;
    }
    pool-utilization-alarm {
      clear-threshold threshold-value;
      raise-threshold threshold-value;
    }
    port-randomization disable;
    rule-set rule-set-name {
      from (interface [ interface-names ] |
        routing-instance [ routing-instance-names ] | zone [ zone-names ]);
      rule rule-name {
        match {
          destination-address ip-address</prefix-length>;
          destination-port port-number;
          source-address [ source-addresses ];
        }
        then {
          source-nat {
            (... the following interface statement ... | off | pool pool-name);
            interface {
              persistent-nat {
                inactivity-timeout seconds;
                max-session-number number;
                permit (any-remote-host | target-host | target-host:port);
              }
            }
          }
        }
      }
    }
    to (interface [ interface-names ] | routing-instance [ routing-instance-names ] |
      zone [ zone-names ]);
  }
}
}
}
}
}
```

**[edit security pki] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  pki {
    auto-re-enrollment {
      certificate-id certificate-id {
        ca-profile-name profile-name;
        challenge-password password;
        re-enroll-trigger-time-percentage percentage;
        re-generate-keypair;
      }
    }
    ca-profile ca-profile-name {
      administrator {
        email-address email-address;
      }
      ca-identity ca-identifier;
      enrollment {
        retry attempts;
        retry-interval seconds;
        url url;
      }
      revocation-check {
        disable;
        crl {
          disable on-download-failure;
          refresh-interval hours;
          url url-name {
            password password;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
  traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
      <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    no-remote-trace;
  }
}

```

**[edit security policies] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  policies {
    default-policy {
      (deny-all | permit-all);
    }
    from-zone zone-name to-zone zone-name {
      ... the from-zone subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security policies]
      hierarchy ...
    }
  }
  policy-rematch;
  traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
      <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    no-remote-trace;
  }
}

```

```

policies {
  from-zone zone-name to-zone zone-name {
    policy policy-name {
      match {
        application [ application-names-or-sets ];
        destination-address [ addresses <any> ];
        source-address [ addresses <any> ];
      }
      scheduler-name scheduler-name;
      then {
        count {
          alarm per-second-threshold bytes per-minute-threshold kilobytes;
        }
        (deny | permit {... configuration shown just following ...} | reject);
        permit {
          application-services {
            idp;
            redirect-wx;
            reverse-redirect-wx;
            utm-policy;
          }
          destination-address {
            drop-translated;
            drop-untranslated;
          }
          destination-nat nat-name;
          firewall-authentication {
            pass-through {
              access-profile profile-name;
              client-match user-or-group-name;
              web-redirect;
            }
            web-authentication (
              client-match user-or-group-name;

```

```

    }
    source-nat {
        (interface | pool pool-name | pool-set pool-set-name);
    }
    tunnel {
        ipsec-vpn vpn-name;
        pair-policy policy-name;
    }
}
log {
    session-close;
    session-init;
}
}
}
}
}
```

**[edit security resource-manager] Hierarchy Level**

```
security {  
  resource-manager {  
    traceoptions {  
      flag flag <flag-modifier>;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit security screen] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  screen {
    ids-option screen-name {
      alarm-without-drop;
      icmp {
        flood <threshold packets-per-second>;
        fragment;
        ip-sweep <threshold packets-per-microsecond>;
        large;
        ping-death;
      }
      ip {
        bad-options;
        block-frag;
        loose-source-route-option;
        record-route-option;
        security-option;
        source-route-option;
        spoofing;
        stream-option;
        strict-source-route-option;
        tear-drop;
        timestamp-option;
        unknown-protocol;
      }
      limit-session {
        destination-ip-based number-of-sessions;
        source-ip-based number-of-sessions;
      }
      tcp {
        fin-no-ack;
        land;
        port-scan <threshold packets-per-microsecond>;
        syn-ack-ack-proxy <threshold number-of-connections>;
        syn-fin;
        syn-flood {
          alarm-threshold requests-per-second;
          attack-threshold requests-per-second;
          destination-threshold packets-per-second;
          source-threshold packets-per-second;
          timeout seconds;
        }
        syn-frag;
        tcp-no-flag;
        winnuke;
      }
      udp {
        flood <threshold packets-per-second>;
      }
    }
  }
  traceoptions {

```

```

file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
    <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
flag flag;
no-remote-trace;
}
}
}

```

**[edit security ssh-known-hosts] Hierarchy Level**

```
security {  
  ssh-known-hosts {  
    fetch-from-server (hostname | address);  
    host (hostname | address) {  
      dsa-key key;  
      rsa-key key;  
      rsa1-key key;  
    }  
    load-key-file filename;  
  }  
}
```



**[edit security traceoptions] Hierarchy Level**

```
security {  
  traceoptions {  
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>  
      <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;  
    flag flag;  
    no-remote-trace;  
    rate-limit rate;  
  }  
}
```

**[edit security utm] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  utm {
    application-proxy {
      traceoptions {
        flag flag;
      }
    }
    custom-objects {
      custom-url-category {
        category-list-name {
          value [ values ];
        }
      }
      filename-extension {
        extension-list-name {
          value [ values ];
        }
      }
      mime-pattern {
        mime-list-name {
          value [ values ];
        }
      }
      protocol-command {
        command-list-name {
          value [ values ];
        }
      }
      url-pattern {
        url-list-name {
          value [ values ];
        }
      }
    }
    feature-profile {
      ... the feature-profile subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security utm]
        hierarchy level ...
    }
    ipc {
      traceoptions {
        flag flag;
      }
    }
    traceoptions {
      flag flag;
    }
    utm-policy policy-name {
      anti-spam {
        smtp-profile profile-name;
      }
      anti-virus {
        ftp {

```

```

        download-profile profile-name;
        upload-profile profile-name;
    }
    http-profile profile-name;
    imap-profile profile-name;
    pop3-profile profile-name;
    smtp-profile profile-name;
}
content-filtering {
    ftp {
        download-profile profile-name;
        upload-profile profile-name;
    }
    http-profile profile-name;
    imap-profile profile-name;
    pop3-profile profile-name;
    smtp-profile profile-name;
}
traffic-options {
    sessions-per-client {
        limit number;
        over-limit (block | log-and-permit);
    }
}
web-filtering {
    http-profile profile-name;
}
}
}

utm {
    feature-profile {
        anti-spam {
            address-blacklist list-name;
            address-whitelist list-name;
            symantec-sbl {
                profile profile-name {
                    custom-tag-string text-string;
                    (sbl-default-server | no-sbl-default-server);
                    spam-action (block | tag-header | tag-subject);
                }
            }
            traceoptions {
                flag flag;
            }
        }
        anti-virus {
            ... the anti-virus subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security utm
                feature-profile] hierarchy level ...
        }
        content-filtering {
            profile profile-name {
                block-command command-list;
                block-content-type {
                   activex;
                   exe;

```

```

        http-cookie;
        java-applet;
        zip;
    }
    block-extension extension-list;
    block-mime {
        exception exception-string;
        list list-name;
    }
    notification-options {
        custom-message message;
        (notify-mail-sender | no-notify-mail-sender);
        type (message | protocol-only);
    }
    permit-command command-list;
    traceoptions {
        flag flag;
    }
}

web-filtering {
    surf-control-integrated {
        ... the surf-control-integrated subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security utm feature-profile web-filtering] hierarchy level ...
    }
    traceoptions {
        flag flag;
    }
    type (surf-control-integrated | websense-redirect);
    url-blacklist list-name;
    url-whitelist list-name;
    websense-redirect {
        ... the websense-redirect subhierarchy appears after the main [edit security utm feature-profile web-filtering] hierarchy level ...
    }
}

web-filtering {
    surf-control-integrated {
        cache {
            size size;
            timeout timeout;
        }
        profile profile-name {
            category category-name {
                action (block | log-and-permit | permit);
            }
            custom-block-message message-text;
            default (block | log-and-permit | permit);
            fallback-settings {
                default (block | log-and-permit);
                server-connectivity (block | log-and-permit);
                timeout (block | log-and-permit);
                too-many-requests (block | log-and-permit);
            }
            timeout timeout;
        }
    }
}

```

```

        server {
            host address-or-hostname;
            port port-number;
        }
    }
}

web-filtering {
    websense-redirect {
        profile profile-name {
            account account-name;
            custom-block-message message-text;
            fallback-settings {
                default (block | log-and-permit);
                server-connectivity (block | log-and-permit);
                timeout (block | log-and-permit);
                too-many-requests (block | log-and-permit);
            }
            server {
                host address-or-hostname;
                port port-number;
            }
            sockets number;
            timeout timeout;
        }
    }
}

feature-profile {
    anti-virus {
        juniper-express-engine {
            ... the juniper-express-engine subhierarchy appears after the main [edit
                security utm feature-profile anti-virus] hierarchy level ...
        }
        kaspersky-lab-engine {
            ... the kaspersky-lab-engine subhierarchy appears after the main [edit
                security utm feature-profile anti-virus] hierarchy level ...
        }
        mime-whitelist {
            exception exception-string;
            list list-name;
        }
        traceoptions {
            flag flag;
        }
        type (juniper-express-engine | kaspersky-lab-engine);
        url-whitelist list-name;
    }
}

anti-virus {
    juniper-express-engine {
        pattern-update {
            email-notify {
                admin-email email-address;
                custom-message message;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        custom-message-subject message-subject;
    }
    interval interval;
    no-autoupdate;
    url url;
}
profile profile-name {
    fallback-options {
        content-size (block | log-and-permit);
        default (block | log-and-permit);
        engine-not-ready (block | log-and-permit);
        out-of-resources (block | log-and-permit);
        timeout (block | log-and-permit);
        too-many-requests (block | log-and-permit);
    }
    notification-options {
        fallback-block {
            custom-message message;
            custom-message-subject message-subject;
            (notify-mail-sender | no-notify-mail-sender);
            type (message | protocol-only);
        }
        fallback-non-block {
            custom-message message;
            custom-message-subject message-subject;
            (notify-mail-recipient | no-notify-mail-recipient);
        }
        virus-detection {
            custom-message message;
            custom-message-subject message-subject;
            (notify-mail-sender | no-notify-mail-sender);
            type (message | protocol-only);
        }
    }
    scan-options {
        content-size-limit limit;
        (intelligent-prescreening | no-intelligent-prescreening);
        timeout timeout;
    }
    trickling timeout timeout;
}
}

anti-virus {
    kaspersky-lab-engine {
        pattern-update {
            email-notify {
                admin-email email-address;
                custom-message message;
                custom-message-subject message-subject;
            }
            interval interval;
            no-autoupdate;
            url url;
        }
    }
}

```

```

profile profile-name {
  fallback-options {
    content-size (block | log-and-permit);
    corrupt-file (block | log-and-permit);
    decompress-layer (block | log-and-permit);
    default (block | log-and-permit);
    engine-not-ready (block | log-and-permit);
    out-of-resources (block | log-and-permit);
    password-file (block | log-and-permit);
    timeout (block | log-and-permit);
    too-many-requests (block | log-and-permit);
  }
  notification-options {
    fallback-block {
      custom-message message;
      custom-message-subject message-subject;
      (notify-mail-sender | no-notify-mail-sender);
      type (message | protocol-only);
    }
    fallback-non-block {
      custom-message message;
      custom-message-subject message-subject;
      (notify-mail-recipient | no-notify-mail-recipient);
    }
    virus-detection {
      custom-message message;
      custom-message-subject message-subject;
      (notify-mail-sender | no-notify-mail-sender);
      type (message | protocol-only);
    }
  }
  scan-options {
    content-size-limit limit;
    decompress-layer-limit limit;
    (intelligent-prescreening | no-intelligent-prescreening);
    scan-extension file-extension;
    scan-mode (all | by-extension);
    timeout timeout;
  }
  trickling timeout timeout;
}
}
}
}
}
}
}

```

**[edit security zones] Hierarchy Level**

```

security {
  zones {
    functional-zone management {
      host-inbound-traffic {
        protocols {
          protocol-name <except>;
        }
        system-services {
          service-name <except>;
        }
      }
    }
    interfaces {
      interface-name {
        host-inbound-traffic {
          protocols {
            protocol-name <except>;
          }
          system-services {
            service-name <except>;
          }
        }
      }
    }
    screen screen-name;
  }
  security-zone zone-name {
    address-book {
      address address-name (ip-prefix</prefix-length> |
        dns-name dns-address-name);
      address-set set-name {
        address address-name;
      }
    }
    host-inbound-traffic {
      protocols {
        protocol-name <except>;
      }
      system-services {
        service-name <except>;
      }
    }
    interfaces {
      interface-name {
        host-inbound-traffic {
          protocols {
            protocol-name <except>;
          }
          system-services {
            service-name <except>;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```



```
    }  
    screen object-name;  
    tcp-rst;  
  }  
}
```

## **[edit services] Hierarchy Level**

---

Each of the following sections lists the statements at a subhierarchy of the [edit services] hierarchy.

- [edit services aacl] Hierarchy Level on page 282
- [edit services adaptive-services-pics] Hierarchy Level on page 284
- [edit services application-identification] Hierarchy Level on page 285
- [edit services border-signaling-gateway] Hierarchy Level on page 287
- [edit services cos] Hierarchy Level on page 291
- [edit services dynamic-flow-capture] Hierarchy Level on page 292
- [edit services flow-collector] Hierarchy Level on page 293
- [edit services flow-monitoring] Hierarchy Level on page 294
- [edit services flow-tap] Hierarchy Level on page 295
- [edit services ids] Hierarchy Level on page 296
- [edit services ipsec-vpn] Hierarchy Level on page 298
- [edit services l2tp] Hierarchy Level on page 300
- [edit services logging] Hierarchy Level on page 301
- [edit services mobile-ip] Hierarchy Level on page 302
- [edit services nat] Hierarchy Level on page 303
- [edit services pgcp] Hierarchy Level on page 304
- [edit services radius-flow-tap] Hierarchy Level on page 309
- [edit services rpm] Hierarchy Level on page 310
- [edit services service-interface-pools] Hierarchy Level on page 312
- [edit services service-set] Hierarchy Level on page 312
- [edit services stateful-firewall] Hierarchy Level on page 313
- [edit services unified-access-control] Hierarchy Level on page 314

## **[edit services aacl] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  aacl {
    rule rule-name {
      match-direction (input | input-output | output);
      term term-name {
        from {
          application-group-any;
          application-groups [ application-group-names ];
          applications [ application-names ];
          destination-address address <any-unicast>;
          destination-address-range low minimum-value high maximum-value;
          destination-prefix-list list-name;
          source-address address <any-unicast>;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

        source-address-range low minimum-value high maximum-value;
        source-prefix-list list-name;
    }
    then {
        (accept | discard);
        count (application | application-group | application-group-any | none);
        forwarding-class class-name;
        police policer-name;
    }
}
}
rule-set rule-set-name {
    rule rule-name;
}
}
}

```

**[edit services adaptive-services-pics] Hierarchy Level**

```
services {  
  adaptive-services-pics {  
    traceoptions {  
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>  
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;  
      flag flag;  
      no-remote-trace;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit services application-identification] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  application-identification {
    application application-name {
      disable;
      idle-timeout seconds;
      index number;
      port-mapping {
        disable;
        port-range {
          tcp [ ports-and-port-ranges ];
          udp [ ports-and-port-ranges ];
        }
      }
      session-timeout seconds;
      type type;
      type-of-service service-type;
    }
    application-group group-name {
      disable;
      application-groups {
        application-group-name;
      }
      applications {
        application-name;
      }
      index number;
    }
    application-system-cache-timeout seconds;
    download {
      automatic {
        interval hours;
        start-time MM-DD.hh:mm;
      }
      url url;
    }
    max-checked-bytes bytes;
    min-checked-bytes bytes;
    no-application-identification;
    no-application-system-cache;
    no-clear-application-system-cache;
    no-signature-based;
    profile profile-name {
      rule-set rule-set-name;
    }
    rule rule-name {
      address address-name {
        destination {
          ip address</prefix-length>;
          port-range {
            tcp [ ports-and-port-ranges ];
            udp [ ports-and-port-ranges ];
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

    }
    order number;
    source {
        ip address</prefix-length>;
        port-range {
            tcp [ ports-and-port-ranges ];
            udp [ ports-and-port-ranges ];
        }
    }
}
application-name application-name;
}
rule-set rule-set-name {
    rule application-rule-name;
}
traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression> <size size>
        <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    no-remote-trace;
}
}
}

```

**[edit services border-signaling-gateway] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  border-signaling-gateway {
    gateway gateway-name {
      admission-control admission-control-profile {
        dialogs {
          committed-attempts-rate dialogs-per-second;
          committed-burst-size number;
          maximum-concurrent number;
        }
        transactions {
          committed-attempts-rate transactions-per-second;
          committed-burst-size number;
          maximum-concurrent number;
        }
      }
    }
    embedded-spdf {
      service-class service-class-name {
        term term-name {
          from {
            media-type (any | audio | video);
          }
          then {
            committed-burst-size bytes;
            committed-information-rate bytes-per-second;
            dscp (alias | do-not-change | dscp-value);
            reject;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
  service-interface name;
  service-point service-point-name {
    default-media-realm realm-id;
    service-interface interface-name.unit-number;
    service-point-type service-point-type;
    service-policies {
      new-call-usage-policies [ policy-and-policy-set-names ];
      new-transaction-policies [ policy-and-policy-set-names ];
    }
    transport-details <ip-address ip-address> <port port-number> <tcp> <udp>;
  }
  sip {
    ... the sip subhierarchy appears after the main [edit services
       border-signaling-gateway gateway gateway-name] hierarchy level ...
  }
  traceoptions {
    flag {
      datastore {
        data trace-level;
        db trace-level;
        handle trace-level;
        minimum trace-level;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

    }
    framework {
        action trace-level;
        event trace-level;
        executor trace-level;
        freezer trace-level;
        minimum trace-level;
        memory-pool trace-level;
    }
    minimum trace-level;
    sbc-utils {
        common trace-level;
        configuration trace-level;
        device-monitor trace-level;
        ipc trace-level;
        memory-management trace-level;
        message trace-level;
        minimum trace-level;
        user-interface trace-level;
    }
    session-trace trace-level;
    signaling {
        b2b trace-level;
        b2b-wrapper trace-level;
        minimum trace-level;
        policy trace-level;
        sip-stack-wrapper trace-level;
        topology-hiding trace-level;
        ua trace-level;
    }
    sip-stack {
        dev-logging;
        event-tracing;
        ips-tracing;
        pd-log-detail (full | summary);
        pd-log-level (audit | exception | problem);
        per-tracing;
        verbose-logging;
    }
    }
}

gateway gateway-name {
    sip {
        message-manipulation-rules {
            manipulation-rule rule-name {
                actions {
                    sip-header header-field-name {
                        field-value {
                            add field-value;
                            add-missing field-value;
                            add-overwrite field-value;
                            modify-regular-expression regular-expression with field-value;
                            reject-regular-expression regular-expression;
                            remove-all;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}

```



```

        remove-regular-expression regular-expression;
    }
}
request-uri request-uri {
    field-value {
        modify-regular-expression regular-expression with field-value;
    }
}
}
}
}
}
new-call-usage-policy policy-name {
    term term-name {
        from {
            contact [ contact-fields ];
            method {
                method-invite;
            }
            request-uri [ uri-fields ];
            source-address [ ip-addresses ];
        }
        then {
            accept;
            media-policy {
                data-inactivity-detection {
                    inactivity-duration seconds;
                }
                no-anchoring;
                service-class service-class-name;
            }
            reject;
            trace;
        }
    }
}
new-call-usage-policy-set policy-set-name {
    policy-name [ policy-names ];
}
new-transaction-policy policy-name {
    term term-name {
        from {
            contact [ contact-fields ];
            method {
                method-invite;
                method-message;
                method-options;
                method-publish;
                method-refer;
                method-register;
                method-subscribe;
            }
            request-uri [ uri-fields ];
            source-address [ ip-addresses ];
        }
        then {
            accept;

```

```
admission-control admission-control-profile;
message-manipulation {
    forward-manipulation {
        manipulation-rule-name;
    }
    reverse-manipulation {
        manipulation-rule-name;
    }
}
reject;
route {
    egress-service-point service-point-name;
    next-hop (request-uri | address ipv4-address <port port-number>
              <transport-protocol (tcp | udp)>);
}
trace;
}
}
}
new-transaction-policy-set policy-set-name {
    policy-name [ policy-names ];
}
timers {
    maximum-call-duration seconds;
    timer-c seconds;
}
}
}
}
```

**[edit services cos] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  cos {
    application-profile profile-name {
      sip-text {
        dscp (alias | bits);
        forwarding-class class-name;
      }
      sip-video {
        dscp (alias | bits);
        forwarding-class class-name;
      }
      sip-voice {
        dscp (alias | bits);
        forwarding-class class-name;
      }
    }
    rule rule-name {
      match-direction (input | output | input-output);
      term term-name {
        from {
          application-sets set-name;
          applications [ application-names ];
          destination-address address <except>;
          destination-address-range low minimum-value high maximum-value
            <except>;
          destination-prefix-list list-name <except>;
          source-address (address | any-unicast) <except>;
          source-address-range low minimum-value high maximum-value <except>;
          source-prefix-list list-name <except>;
        }
        then {
          application-profile profile-name;
          dscp (alias | bits);
          forwarding-class class-name;
          syslog;
          (reflexive | reverse) {
            application-profile profile-name;
            dscp (alias | bits);
            forwarding-class class-name;
            syslog;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
  rule-set rule-set-name {
    rule rule-name;
  }
}

```

**[edit services dynamic-flow-capture] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  dynamic-flow-capture {
    capture-group client-name {
      content-destination identifier {
        address address;
        hard-limit bandwidth;
        hard-limit-target bandwidth;
        soft-limit bandwidth;
        soft-limit-clear bandwidth;
        ttl hops;
      }
      control-source identifier {
        allowed-destinations [ destinations ];
        minimum-priority value;
        no-syslog;
        notification-targets address port port-number;
        service-port port-number;
        shared-key value;
        source-addresses [ addresses ];
      }
      duplicates-dropped-periodicity seconds;
      max-duplicates number;
      input-packet-rate-threshold rate;
      interfaces interface-name;
      pic-memory-threshold percentage percentage;
    }
    g-duplicates-dropped-periodicity seconds;
    g-max-duplicates number;
  }
}

```

**[edit services flow-collector] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  flow-collector {
    analyzer-address address;
    analyzer-id name;
    destinations {
      ftp:url {
        password "password";
      }
    }
    file-specification {
      variant variant-number {
        data-format format;
        name-format format;
        transfer {
          record-level number;
          timeout seconds;
        }
      }
    }
  }
  interface-map {
    collector interface-name;
    file-specification variant-number;
    interface-name {
      file-specification variant-number;
      collector interface-name;
    }
  }
  retry number;
  retry-delay seconds;
  transfer-log-archive {
    archive-sites {
      ftp:url {
        password "password";
        username username;
      }
    }
    filename-prefix prefix;
    maximum-age minutes;
  }
}

```

**[edit services flow-monitoring] Hierarchy Level**

```
services {  
  flow-monitoring {  
    version9 {  
      template template-name {  
        flow-active-timeout seconds;  
        flow-inactive-timeout seconds;  
        ipv4-template;  
        mpls-template {  
          label-position [ positions ];  
        }  
        mpls-ipv4-template {  
          label-position [ positions ];  
        }  
        option-refresh-rate packets;  
        template-refresh-rate packets;  
      }  
    }  
  }  
}
```

***[edit services flow-tap] Hierarchy Level***

```
services {  
  flow-tap {  
    interface interface-name;  
  }  
}
```

**[edit services ids] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  ids {
    rule rule-name {
      match-direction (input | output | input-output);
      term term-name {
        from {
          application-sets set-name;
          applications [ application-names ];
          destination-address address <except>;
          destination-address-range low minimum-value high maximum-value
            <except>;
          destination-prefix-list list-name <except>;
          source-address (address | any-unicast) <except>;
          source-address-range low minimum-value high maximum-value <except>;
          source-prefix-list list-name <except>;
        }
        then {
          aggregation {
            destination-prefix prefix-value;
            destination-prefix-ipv6 prefix-value;
            source-prefix prefix-value;
            source-prefix-ipv6 prefix-value;
          }
        }
      }
      (force-entry | ignore entry);
      logging {
        syslog;
        threshold rate;
      }
      session-limit {
        by-destination {
          hold-time seconds;
          maximum number;
          packets number;
          rate number;
        }
        by-pair {
          maximum number;
          packets number;
          rate number;
        }
        by-source {
          hold-time seconds;
          maximum number;
          packets number;
          rate number;
        }
      }
      syn-cookie {
        mss value;
        threshold rate;
      }
    }
  }
}

```



```
    }  
  }  
  rule-set rule-set-name {  
    rule rule-name;  
  }  
}  
}
```

**[edit services ipsec-vpn] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  ipsec-vpn {
    clear-ike-sas-on-pic-restart;
    clear-ipsec-sas-on-pic-restart;
    establish-tunnels (immediately | on-traffic);
    ike {
      policy policy-name {
        description description;
        local-certificate certificate-identifier;
        local-id (fqdn domain-name | ipv4_addr ipv4-address | ipv6_addr ipv6-address |
          key-id identifier);
        mode (aggressive | main);
        pre-shared-key (ascii-text key | hexadecimal key);
        proposals [ proposal-names ];
        remote-id {
          (any-remote-id | one or more of the following four statements);
          fqdn [ domain-names ];
          ipv4_addr [ ipv4-addresses ];
          ipv6_addr [ ipv6-addresses ];
          key-id [ identifiers ];
        }
      }
    }
    proposal proposal-name {
      authentication-algorithm (md5 | sha1 | sha256);
      authentication-method (dsa-signatures | pre-shared-keys | rsa-signatures);
      description description;
      dh-group (group1 | group2);
      encryption-algorithm algorithm;
      lifetime-seconds seconds;
    }
  }
  ipsec {
    proposal proposal-name {
      authentication-algorithm (hmac-md5-96 | hmac-sha1-96);
      description description;
      encryption-algorithm algorithm;
      lifetime-seconds seconds;
      protocol (ah | esp | bundle);
    }
    policy policy-name {
      description description;
      perfect-forward-secrecy {
        keys (group1 | group2);
      }
      proposals [ proposal-names ];
    }
  }
  rule rule-name {
    match-direction (input | output);
    term term-name {
      from {
        destination-address address;

```

```

    ipsec-inside-interface interface-name;
    source-address address;
  }
  then {
    backup-remote-gateway address;
    clear-don't-fragment-bit;
    dynamic {
      ike-policy policy-name;
      ipsec-policy policy-name;
    }
    initiate-dead-peer-detection;
    no-anti-replay;
    remote-gateway address;
    syslog;
    tunnel-mtu bytes;
    manual {
      direction (inbound | outbound | bidirectional) {
        authentication {
          algorithm (hmac-md5-96 | hmac-sha1-96);
          key (ascii-text key | hexadecimal key);
        }
      }
      auxiliary-spi spi-value;
      encryption {
        algorithm algorithm;
        key (ascii-text key | hexadecimal key);
      }
      protocol (ah | bundle | esp);
      spi spi-value;
    }
  }
}
}
}
}
}
}
rule-set rule-set-name {
  rule rule-name;
}
}
traceoptions {
  file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
    <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
  flag flag;
  no-remote-trace;
}
}
}
}

```

**[edit services l2tp] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  l2tp {
    tunnel-group group-name {
      hello-interval seconds;
      hide-avps;
      l2tp-access-profile profile-name;
      local-gateway address address;
      maximum-send-window packets;
      ppp-access-profile profile-name;
      receive-window packets;
      retransmit-interval seconds;
      service-interface interface-name;
      syslog {
        host hostname {
          facility-override facility-name;
          log-prefix prefix-number;
          services severity-level;
        }
      }
      tunnel-timeout seconds;
    }
  }
  traceoptions {
    debug-level level;
    filter {
      protocol name;
      user-name username;
    }
    flag flag;
    interfaces interface-name {
      debug-level severity;
      flag flag;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit services logging] Hierarchy Level**

```
services {  
  logging {  
    traceoptions {  
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>  
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;  
      flag flag;  
      no-remote-trace;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

**[edit services mobile-ip] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  mobile-ip {
    access-type {
      (generic | wimax);
    }
    authenticate {
      order (aaa | local);
    }
    dynamic-home-assignment {
      home-agent {
        nai (name@domain | @domain) {
          home-agent ip-address;
        }
      }
    }
    home-agent {
      enable-service interface-name;
      virtual-network {
        home-agent-address ip-address {
          registration-lifetime seconds;
          revocation-required;
          timestamp-tolerance seconds;
        }
      }
    }
    peer {
      (ip-address address | nai user@domain) {
        spi hexadecimal-value {
          algorithm (hmac-md5 | md5);
          entity-type (host | mobility-agent);
          key (hex | ascii) string;
          replay-method (none | timestamp seconds);
        }
      }
    }
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression >
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      level (all | error | info | notice | verbose | warning);
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit services nat] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  nat {
    pool nat-pool-name {
      address ip-prefix</prefix-length>;
      address-range low minimum-value high maximum-value;
      pgcp {
        hint [ hint-strings ];
        ports-per-session ports;
        remotely-controlled;
        transport [ rtp-avp tcp udp ];
      }
      port (automatic <auto> | range low minimum-value high maximum-value)
        <random-allocation>;
    }
    rule rule-name {
      match-direction (input | output);
      term term-name {
        nat-type (full-cone | symmetric)
        from {
          application-sets set-name;
          applications [ application-names ];
          destination-address (address | any-unicast) <except>;
          destination-address-range low minimum-value high maximum-value
            <except>;
          destination-prefix-list list-name <except>;
          source-address (address | any-unicast) <except>;
          source-address-range low minimum-value high maximum-value <except>;
          source-prefix-list list-name <except>;
        }
        then {
          no-translation;
          translated {
            destination-pool nat-pool-name;
            destination-prefix destination-prefix;
            overload-pool overload-pool-name;
            overload-prefix overload-prefix;
            source-pool nat-pool-name;
            source-prefix source-prefix;
            translation-type (destination type | source type);
          }
          syslog;
        }
      }
    }
    rule-set rule-set-name {
      rule rule-name;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit services pgcp] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  pgcp {
    gateway gateway-name {
      ... the gateway subhierarchy appears after the main [edit services pgcp] hierarchy
      ...
    }
    media-service media-service-name {
      nat-pool nat-pool-name;
    }
    rule rule-name {
      gateway gateway-name;
      media-service [ service-names ];
    }
    rule-set rule-set-name {
      rule rule-name;
    }
    session-mirroring {
      delivery-function function-name {
        destination-address destination-address;
        destination-port destination-port;
        network-operator-id network-operator-id;
        source-address source-address;
        source-port source-port;
      }
      disable-session-mirroring;
    }
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flag {
        bgf-core {
          common trace-level;
          default trace-level;
          firewall trace-level;
          gate-logic trace-level;
          pic-broker trace-level;
          policy trace-level;
          statistics trace-level;
        }
        default trace-level;
        h248-stack {
          control-association trace-level;
          default trace-level;
          media-gateway trace-level;
          messages;
        }
        sbc-utils {
          common trace-level;
          configuration trace-level;
          default trace-level;
          device-monitor trace-level;
          ipc trace-level;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```



```

        memory-management trace-level;
        messaging trace-level;
        user-interface trace-level;
    }
}
no-remote-trace;
}
virtual-interface interface-number {
    interface interface-identifier;
    media-service [ service-names ];
    routing-instance instance-name {
        service-interface name.number;
    }
    service-state (in-service | out-of-service-forced | out-of-service-graceful);
}
}
pgcp {
    gateway gateway-name {
        cleanup-timeout seconds;
        data-inactivity-detection {
            inactivity-delay seconds;
            inactivity-duration seconds;
            latch-deadlock-delay seconds;
            no-rtcp-check;
            report-service-change {
                service-change-type (forced-906 | forced-910);
            }
            send-notification-on-delay;
            stop-detection-on-drop;
        }
        fast-update-filters {
            maximum-terms number-of-terms;
            maximum-fuf-percentage percentage;
        }
        gateway-address gateway-address;
        gateway-controller gateway-controller-name {
            (local-controller | remote-controller);
            controller-address ip-address;
            controller-port port-number;
            interim-ah-scheme {
                algorithm algorithm;
            }
        }
    }
    gateway-port gateway-port;
    graceful-restart {
        maximum-synchronization-mismatches number-of-mismatches;
        maximum-synchronization-time seconds;
    }
    h248-options {
        ... the h248-options subhierarchy appears after the main [edit services pgcp
        gateway gateway-name] hierarchy ...
    }
    h248-properties {
        ... the h248-properties subhierarchy appears after the main [edit services
        pgcp gateway gateway-name] hierarchy ...
    }
}

```

```

    }
    h248-timers {
        initial-average-ack-delay milliseconds;
        maximum-net-propagation-delay milliseconds;
        maximum-waiting-delay milliseconds;
        tmax-retransmission-delay milliseconds;
    }
    max-concurrent-calls number;
    monitor {
        media {
            rtcp;
            rtp;
        }
    }
    overload-control {
        queue-limit-percentage percentage;
        reject-all-commands-threshold percentage;
        reject-new-calls-threshold percentage;
    }
    service-state (in-service | out-of-service-forced | out-of-service-graceful);
    session-mirroring {
        delivery-function [ function-names ];
        disable-session-mirroring;
    }
}

gateway gateway-name {
    h248-options {
        audit-observed-events-returns;
        encoding {
            no-dscp-bit-mirroring;
            use-lower-case;
        }
    }
    service-change {
        context-indications {
            state-loss (forced-910 | forced-915 | none);
        }
        control-association-indications {
            disconnect {
                controller-failure (failover-909 | restart-902);
                reconnect (disconnected-900 | restart-902);
            }
            down {
                administrative (forced-905 | forced-908 | none);
                failure (forced-904 | forced-908 | none);
                graceful (graceful-905 | none);
            }
            up {
                cancel-graceful (none | restart-918);
                failover-cold (failover-920 | restart-901);
                failover-warm (failover-919 | restart-902);
            }
        }
    }
    use-wildcard-response;
    virtual-interface-indications {
        virtual-interface-down {

```

```

        administrative (forced-905 | forced-906 | none);
        failure (forced-904 | forced-906 | none);
        graceful (graceful-905 | none);
        link-loss (forced-906 | none);
    }
    virtual-interface-up {
        cancel-graceful (none | restart-918);
        warm (none | restart-900);
    }
}
}
}
}
}

gateway gateway-name {
    h248-properties {
        base-root {
            mg-originated-pending-limit {
                default milliseconds;
                maximum milliseconds;
                minimum milliseconds;
            }
            mg-provisional-response-timer-value {
                default milliseconds;
                maximum milliseconds;
                minimum milliseconds;
            }
            mgc-originated-pending-limit {
                default number-of-messages;
                maximum number-of-messages;
                minimum number-of-messages;
            }
            mgc-provisional-response-timer-value {
                default number-of-messages;
                maximum number-of-messages;
                minimum number-of-messages;
            }
            normal-mg-execution-time {
                default milliseconds;
                maximum milliseconds;
                minimum milliseconds;
            }
            normal-mgc-execution-time {
                default milliseconds;
                maximum milliseconds;
                minimum milliseconds;
            }
        }
        diffserv {
            dscp default (dscp-value | alias | do-not-change);
        }
        event-timestamp-notification {
            request-timestamp (requested | suppressed | autonomous);
        }
        hanging-termination-detection {
            timerx seconds;
        }
    }
}

```

```

}
notification-behavior {
    notification-regulation default (once | percentage);
}
segmentation {
    mg-maximum-pdu-size {
        default bytes;
        maximum bytes;
        minimum bytes;
    }
    mg-segmentation-timer {
        default milliseconds;
        maximum milliseconds;
        minimum milliseconds;
    }
    mgc-maximum-pdu-size {
        default bytes;
        maximum bytes;
        minimum bytes;
    }
    mgc-segmentation-timer {
        default milliseconds;
        maximum milliseconds;
        minimum milliseconds;
    }
}
traffic-management {
    max-burst-size {
        default bytes-per-second;
        maximum bytes-per-second;
        minimum bytes-per-second;
        rtcp {
            (fixed-value bytes | percentage percentage);
        }
    }
    peak-data-rate {
        default bytes-per-second;
        maximum bytes-per-second;
        minimum bytes-per-second;
        rtcp {
            (fixed-value bytes | percentage percentage);
        }
    }
    sustained-data-rate {
        default bytes-per-second;
        maximum bytes-per-second;
        minimum bytes-per-second;
        rtcp {
            (fixed-value bytes | percentage percentage);
        }
    }
}
}
}
}
}
}
}

```

**[edit services radius-flow-tap] Hierarchy Level**

```
services {  
  radius-flow-tap {  
    forwarding-class class-name;  
    interfaces interface-name;  
    source-ipv4-address ipv4-address;  
  }  
}
```

**[edit services rpm] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  rpm {
    bgp {
      data-fill data;
      data-size size;
      destination-port port;
      history-size size;
      logical-system logical-system-name <routing-instances routing-instance-name>;
      moving-average-size number-of-samples;
      probe-count count;
      probe-interval seconds;
      probe-type type;
      routing-instances {
        routing-instance-name;
      }
      test-interval seconds;
    }
    probe owner {
      test test-name {
        data-fill data;
        data-size size;
        destination-interface output-interface-name;
        destination-port port;
        dscp-code-points dscp-bits;
        hardware-timestamp;
        history-size size;
        moving-average-size number-of-samples;
        one-way-hardware-timestamp;
        probe-count count;
        probe-interval seconds;
        probe-type type;
        routing-instance routing-instance-name;
        source-address address;
        target (address address | url url);
        test-interval seconds;
        thresholds {
          egress-time microseconds;
          ingress-time microseconds;
          jitter-egress microseconds;
          jitter-ingress microseconds;
          jitter-rtt microseconds;
          rtt microseconds;
          std-dev-egress microseconds;
          std-dev-ingress microseconds;
          std-dev-rtt microseconds;
          successive-loss count;
          total-loss count;
        }
        traps [ trap-names ];
      }
    }
  }
  probe-limit number;
}

```

```

probe-server {
  probe-server {
    tcp {
      destination-interface interface-name;
      port port-number;
    }
    udp {
      destination-interface interface-name;
      port port-number;
    }
  }
  twamp {
    server {
      authentication-key-chain identifier {
        key-id identifier {
          secret password-string;
        }
      }
      authentication-mode (authenticated | encrypted | none);
      client-list list-name {
        address address;
      }
      inactivity-timeout seconds;
      maximum-connections count;
      maximum-connections-per-client count;
      maximum-sessions count;
      maximum-sessions-per-connection count;
      port number;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit services service-interface-pools] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  service-interface-pools {
    pool pool-name {
      interface service-interface-name.unit-number;
    }
  }
}

```

**[edit services service-set] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  service-set service-set-name {
    allow-multicast;
    (cos-rules rule-name | cos-rule-sets rule-set-name);
    extension-service service-name {
      provider-specific-rules;
    }
    (ids-rules rule-names | ids-rule-sets rule-set-name);
    interface-service {
      service-interface interface-name;
    }
    (ipsec-vpn-rules rule-names | ipsec-vpn-rule-sets rule-set-name);
    ipsec-vpn-options {
      ike-access-profile profile-name;
      local-gateway address;
      trusted-ca [ ca-profile-names ];
    }
    max-flows number;
    (nat-rules rule-names | nat-rule-sets rule-set-name);
    next-hop-service {
      inside-service-interface name.number;
      outside-service-interface name.number;
    }
    (pgcp-rules rule-names | pgcp-rule-sets rule-set-name);
    service-order {
      forward-flow [ service-names ];
      reverse-flow [ service-names ];
    }
    (stateful-firewall-rules rule-names | stateful-firewall-rule-sets rule-set-name);
    syslog {
      host hostname {
        facility-override facility-name;
        log-prefix prefix-number;
        services priority-level;
      }
    }
  }
}

```



**[edit services stateful-firewall] Hierarchy Level**

```

services {
  stateful-firewall {
    rule rule-name {
      match-direction (input | output | input-output);
      term term-name {
        from {
          application-sets set-name;
          applications [ application-names ];
          destination-address (address | any-unicast) <except>;
          destination-address-range low minimum-value high maximum-value
            <except>;
          destination-prefix-list list-name <except>;
          source-address (address | any-unicast) <except>;
          source-address-range low minimum-value high maximum-value <except>;
          source-prefix-list list-name <except>;
        }
        then {
          (accept | discard | reject);
          allow-ip-options [ values ];
          syslog;
        }
      }
    }
  }
  rule-set rule-set-name {
    rule rule-name;
  }
}

```

**[edit services unified-access-control] Hierarchy Level**

```
services {
  unified-access-control {
    infranet-controller hostname {
      address ip-address;
      ca-profile ca-profile;
      interface interface-name;
      port port-number;
      password password;
      server-certificate-subject subject;
    }
    interval seconds;
    test-only-mode (false | true);
    timeout seconds;
    timeout-action (close | no-change | open);
    traceoptions {
      flag flag;
    }
  }
}
```

**[edit snmp] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

snmp {
  client-list list-name;
  community community-name {
    authorization (read-only | read-write);
    client-list-name list-name;
    clients {
      address <restrict>;
    }
    routing-instances routing-instance-name {
      client-list-name list-name;
      clients {
        address <restrict>;
      }
    }
  }
  view view-name;
}
contact contact-information;
description description;
engine-id {
  (local engine-id | use-default-ip-address | use-mac-address);
}
filter-duplicates;
health-monitor {
  falling-threshold percentage;
  interval seconds;
  rising-threshold percentage;
}
interface [ interface-names ];
location location;
logical-system-trap-filter;
name system-name;
nonvolatile {
  commit-delay seconds;
}
rmon {
  alarm index {
    description description;
    falling-event-index index;
    falling-threshold integer;
    falling-threshold-interval seconds;
    interval seconds;
    request-type (get-next-request | get-request | walk-request);
    rising-event-index index;
    rising-threshold integer;
    sample-type (absolute-value | delta-value);
    startup-alarm (falling-alarm | rising-alarm | rising-or-falling alarm);
    syslog-subtag text-string;
    variable oid-variable;
  }
  event index {
    community community-name;
    description description;
  }
}

```

```

        type (log | log-and-trap | none | snmptrap);
    }
}
routing-instance-access {
    access-list {
        routing-instance-name;
    }
}
traceoptions {
    file <files number> <match regular-expression> <size maximum-file-size>
        <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    no-remote-trace;
}
trap-group group-name {
    categories {
        authentication;
        chassis;
        configuration;
        link;
        remote-operations;
        rmon-alarm;
        routing;
        services;
        sonet-alarms {
            alarm-name;
        }
        startup;
        vrrp-events;
    }
    destination-port port-number;
    routing-instance instance-name;
    targets {
        address;
    }
    version (all | v1 | v2);
}
trap-options {
    agent-address outgoing-interface;
    routing-instances instance-name {
        source-address address;
    }
    source-address address;
}
v3 {
    ... the v3 subhierarchy appears after the main [edit snmp] hierarchy level ...
}
view view-name {
    oid object-identifier (exclude | include);
}
}

snmp {
    v3 {
        notify name {
            tag tag-name;

```

```

    type (inform | trap);
}
notify-filter name {
    oid oid <exclude | include>;
}
snmp-community community-index {
    community-name community-name;
    context context-name;
    security-name security-name;
    tag tag-name;
}
target-address target-address-name {
    address address;
    address-mask address-mask;
    port port-number;
    retry-count number;
    routing-instance instance-name;
    tag-list tag-list;
    target-parameters parameter-name;
    timeout seconds;
}
target-parameters parameter-name {
    notify-filter name;
    parameters {
        message-processing-model (v1 | v2c | v3);
        security-level (authentication | none | privacy);
        security-model (usm | v1 | v2c);
        security-name security-name;
    }
}
}
usm {
    local-engine {
        user username {
            authentication-md5 {
                authentication-password password;
            }
            authentication-none;
            authentication-sha {
                authentication-password password;
            }
            }
            privacy-3des {
                privacy-password password;
            }
            }
            privacy-aes128 {
                privacy-password password;
            }
            }
            privacy-des {
                privacy-password password;
            }
            }
            privacy-none;
        }
    }
    remote-engine engine-name {
        user username {
            authentication-md5 {
                authentication-password password;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

    }
    authentication-none;
    authentication-sha {
        authentication-password password;
    }
    privacy-3des {
        privacy-password password;
    }
    privacy-aes128 {
        privacy-password password;
    }
    privacy-des {
        privacy-password password;
    }
    privacy-none;
}
}
}
vacm {
    access {
        group group-name {
            context-prefix prefix {
                security-model (any | usm | v1 | v2c) {
                    security-level (authentication | none | privacy) {
                        context-match (exact | prefix);
                        notify-view view-name;
                        read-view view-name;
                        write-view view-name;
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
    default-context-prefix {
        security-model (any | usm | v1 | v2c) {
            security-level (authentication | none | privacy) {
                context-match (exact | prefix);
                notify-view view-name;
                read-view view-name;
                write-view view-name;
            }
        }
    }
}
security-to-group {
    security-model (usm | v1 | v2c) {
        security-name security-name {
            group group-name;
        }
    }
}
}
}
}

```

**[edit switch-options] Hierarchy Level**

---

```
switch-options {  
  interface interface-name {  
    interface-mac-limit {  
      number-of-addresses;  
      packet-action drop;  
    }  
    no-mac-learning;  
  }  
  interface-mac-limit {  
    number-of-addresses;  
    packet-action drop;  
  }  
  mac-statistics;  
  mac-table-size {  
    number-of-addresses;  
    packet-action drop;  
  }  
  no-mac-learning;  
}
```

**[edit system] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

system {
  accounting {
    destination {
      radius {
        server {
          server-address {
            accounting-port port-number;
            retry number;
            port port-number;
            secret password;
            source-address address;
            timeout seconds;
          }
        }
      }
    }
    tacplus {
      server {
        server-address {
          port port-number;
          secret password;
          single-connection;
          timeout seconds;
        }
      }
    }
  }
  events [ change-log interactive-commands login ];
}
archival {
  configuration {
    archive-sites {
      ftp://<username>:<password>@<host>:<port>/<url-path>;
    }
    transfer-interval interval;
    transfer-on-commit;
  }
}
arp {
  aging-timer {
    minutes;
    interface logical-interface-name;
  }
  passive-learning;
}
authentication-order [ authentication-methods ];
autoinstallation {
  configuration-servers {
    server-url <password password>;
  }
  interfaces {
    interface-name {
      bootp;
    }
  }
}

```



```

        rarp;
    }
}
}
backup-router address <destination [ destination-addresses ]>;
commit synchronize;
(compress-configuration-files | no-compress-configuration-files);
default-address-selection;
diag-port-authentication (encrypted-password "password" | plain-text-password);
domain-name domain-name;
domain-search [ domain-list ];
dump-device (boot-device | compact-flash | removable-compact-flash | usb);
encrypt-configuration-files;
extensions {
    provider {
        provider-id;
    }
}
host-name hostname;
inet6-backup-router ipv6-address <destination address>;
internet-options {
    (gre-path-mtu-discovery | no-gre-path-mtu-discovery);
    icmpv4-rate-limit {
        bucket-size number;
        packet-rate rate;
    }
    icmpv6-rate-limit {
        bucket-size number;
        packet-rate rate;
    }
    (ipip-path-mtu-discovery | no-ipip-path-mtu-discovery);
    (ipv6-path-mtu-discovery | no-ipv6-path-mtu-discovery);
    ipv6-path-mtu-discovery-timeout;
    no-tcp-rfc1323;
    no-tcp-rfc1323-paws;
    (path-mtu-discovery | no-path-mtu-discovery);
    source-port upper-limit upper-limit;
    source-quench;
    tcp-drop-synfin-set;
}
location {
    altitude feet;
    building name;
    country-code code;
    floor number;
    hcoord horizontal-coordinate;
    lata service-area;
    latitude degrees;
    longitude degrees;
    npa-nxx number;
    postal-code postal-code;
    rack number;
    vcoord vertical-coordinate;
}
login {
    announcement "text";
}

```

```

class class-name {
    allow-commands "regular-expression";
    allow-configuration "regular-expression";
    deny-commands "regular-expression";
    deny-configuration "regular-expression";
    idle-timeout minutes;
    login-alarms;
    login-tip;
    permissions [ permissions ];
}
message "text";
password {
    change-type (character-sets | set-transitions);
    format (des | md5 | sha1);
    maximum-length length;
    minimum-changes number;
    minimum-length length;
}
retry-options {
    backoff-factor number;
    backoff-threshold number;
    minimum-time number;
    tries-before-disconnect number;
}
user username {
    authentication {
        (encrypted-password "password" | plain-text-password);
        load-key-file filename;
        ssh-dsa "public-key" <from hostname>;
        ssh-rsa "public-key" <from hostname>;
    }
    class class-name;
    full-name "complete-name";
    uid uid-value;
}
}
max-configurations-on-flash number;
mirror-flash-on-disk;
name-server {
    address;
}
no-multicast-echo;
no-redirects;
no-ping-record-route;
no-ping-time-stamp;
ntp {
    authentication-key key-number type md5 value password;
    boot-server address;
    broadcast <address> <key key-number> <version value> <ttl value>;
    broadcast-client;
    multicast-client <address>;
    peer address <key key-number> <version value> <prefer>;
    server address <key key-number> <version value> <prefer>;
    trusted-key [ key-numbers ];
}
pic-console-authentication {

```

```

    (encrypted-password encrypted-password | plain-text-password);
}
ports {
  auxiliary {
    disable;
    insecure;
    type (ansi | small-xterm | vt100 | xterm);
  }
  console {
    disable;
    insecure;
    log-out-on-disconnect;
    type (ansi | small-xterm | vt100 | xterm);
  }
}
processes {
  ... the following statement represents the syntax for most processes on EX Series
    and MX Series routers; processes with different syntax follow ...
  process-name <disable> <command pathname> <failover (alternate-media |
    other-routing-engine)>;
  ... the following statement represents the syntax for most processes on M Series
    and T Series routers; processes with different syntax follow ...
  process-name <disable> <command pathname>;
  (cfm | send) disable;
  (chassis-control | ntp | routing) <disable> <failover alternate-media>;
  (dhcp | ethernet-switching | kernel-replication | l2-learning | lacp |
    multicast-snooping) <disable> <command pathname>;    #nondefault syntax
    for process on EX-series routers
  (diameter-service | general-authentication-service) {
    disable;
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
  (process-monitor | resource-cleanup) {
    disable;
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      level severity;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
  sbc-configuration-process {
    disable;
    failover alternate-media;
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
}

```

```

    }
    watchdog <enable | disable> <timeout seconds>;
}
radius-options {
  attributes {
    nas-ip-address address;
  }
}
radius-server {
  server-address {
    accounting-port port-number;
    port port-number;
    retry number;
    secret password;
    source-address source-address;
    timeout seconds;
  }
}
root-authentication {
  (encrypted-password "password" | plain-text-password);
  load-key-file filename;
  ssh-dsa "public-key" <from hostname>;
  ssh-rsa "public-key" <from hostname>;
}
(saved-core-context | no-saved-core-context);
saved-core-files saved-core-files;
scripts {
  commit {
    allow-transients;
    file filename.xml {
      optional;
      refresh;
      refresh-from url;
      source url;
    }
    refresh;
    refresh-from url;
    traceoptions {
      file <filename> <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
        no-world-readable>;
      flag flag;
      no-remote-trace;
    }
  }
}
op {
  file filename.xml {
    arguments {
      argument-name <description description>;
    }
    command filename-alias;
    description description;
    refresh;
    refresh-from url;
    source url;
  }
  refresh;
}

```

```

    refresh-from url;
    traceoptions {
        file <filename> <files number> <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable |
            no-world-readable>;
        flag flag;
        no-remote-trace;
    }
}
}
services {
    ... the services subhierarchy appears after the main [edit system] hierarchy ...
}
static-host-mapping {
    hostname {
        alias [ aliases ];
        inet [ addresses ];
        inet6 [ addresses ];
        sysid system-identifier;
    }
}
syslog {
    archive {
        files number;
        size maximum-file-size;
        (world-readable | no-world-readable);
    }
    console {
        facility severity;
    }
    file filename {
        facility severity;
        explicit-priority;
        match "regular-expression";
        archive {
            files number;
            size maximum-file-size;
            (world-readable | no-world-readable);
        }
    }
}
host (hostname | other-routing-engine | scc-master) {
    facility severity;
    explicit-priority;
    facility-override facility;
    log-prefix string;
    match "regular-expression";
}
source-address source-address;
time-format (year | millisecond | year millisecond);
user (username | *) {
    facility severity;
    match "regular-expression";
}
}
tacplus-options {
    (exclude-cmd-attribute | no-cmd-attribute-value);
    service-name service-name;
}

```

```

}
tacplus-server {
  server-address {
    port port-number;
    secret password;
    single-connection;
    source-address address;
    timeout seconds;
  }
}
time-zone (GMT | GMT+hour-offset | GMT-hour-offset | zone-name);
}

system {
  services {
    database-replication {
      traceoptions {
        file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
          <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
        flag flag;
        no-remote-trace;
      }
    }
    dhcp {
      ... the dhcp subhierarchy appears after the main [edit system services] hierarchy
      ...
    }
    dhcp-local-server {
      ... the dhcp-local-server subhierarchy appears after the main [edit system
        services] hierarchy ...
    }
    dns-proxy {
      cache {
        hostname inet address;
      }
      interface {
        interface-name;
      }
      server-select list-identifier {
        domain-name domain-name;
        name-server {
          address;
        }
      }
      traceoptions {
        file filename <files number> <match regular-expression>
          <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
        flag flag;
      }
    }
    dynamic-dns {
      client hostname {
        agent agent-name;
        interface interface-name;
        password password;
        server (ddo | dyndns);
      }
    }
  }
}

```

```

        username server-username;
    }
}
finger {
    connection-limit limit;
    rate-limit limit;
}
flow-tap-dtcp {
    ssh {
        connection-limit limit;
        rate-limit limit;
    }
}
ftp {
    connection-limit limit;
    rate-limit limit;
}
netconf {
    ssh {
        connection-limit limit;
        rate-limit limit;
    }
}
outbound-ssh {
    application-id application-id {
        address {
            port port-number;
            retry number;
            timeout seconds;
        }
        device-id device-id;
        keep-alive {
            retry number;
            timeout seconds;
        }
        reconnect-strategy (in-order | sticky);
        secret secret;
        services netconf;
    }
    traceoptions {
        file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
            <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
        flag flag;
        no-remote-trace;
    }
}
service-deployment {
    local-certificate certificate-name;
    servers {
        server-address {
            port port-number;
            security-options (ssl3 | tls);
            user username;
        }
    }
    source-address address;
}

```

```

    traceoptions {
        flag flag;
    }
}
static-subscribers {
    access-profile profile-name;
    authentication {
        password password-string;
        username-include {
            domain-name domain-name;
            interface;
            logical-system-name;
            routing-instance-name;
            user-prefix user-prefix-string;
        }
    }
}
dynamic-profile profile-name {
    aggregate-clients (merge | replace);
}
group group-name {
    access-profile profile-name;
    authentication {
        password password-string;
        username-include {
            domain-name domain-name;
            interface;
            logical-system-name;
            routing-instance-name;
            user-prefix user-prefix-string;
        }
    }
}
dynamic-profile profile-name {
    aggregate-clients (merge | replace);
}
interface interface-name <exclude> <upto upto-interface-name>;
}
traceoptions {
    file filename <files number> <match regular-expression >
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    level (all | error | info | notice | verbose | warning);
    no-remote-trace;
}
}
ssh {
    connection-limit limit;
    protocol-version [ v1 v2 ];
    rate-limit limit;
    root-login (allow | deny | deny-password);
}
telnet {
    connection-limit limit;
    rate-limit limit;
}
web-management {
    control {

```



```

        max-threads number;
    }
    http {
        interface [ interface-names ];
        port port-number;
    }
    https {
        interface [ interface-names ];
        (local-certificate certificate-name | pki-local-certificate certificate-name |
         system-generated-certificate);
        port port-number;
    }
    session {
        idle-timeout minutes;
        session-limit number;
    }
}
xnm-clear-text {
    connection-limit limit;
    rate-limit limit;
}
xnm-ssl {
    connection-limit limit;
    local-certificate certificate-name;
    rate-limit limit;
}
}

services {
    dhcp {
        boot-file filename;
        boot-server hostname;
        default-lease-time (seconds | infinite);
        domain-name domain-name;
        domain-search {
            domain-suffix;
        }
        maximum-lease-time (seconds | infinite);
        name-server {
            address;
        }
        next-server address;
        option option-index (array type-name [ type-values ] | byte 8-bit-value | flag (false |
            off | on | true) | integer signed-32-bit-value | ip-address address |
            short signed-16-bit-value | string text-string | unsigned-integer 32-bit-value |
            unsigned-short 16-bit-value);
        pool ip-prefix/prefix-length {
            ... the pool subhierarchy appears after the main [edit system services dhcp]
                hierarchy ...
        }
        propagate-settings interface-name;
        router {
            address;
        }
        server-identifier identifier;
        static-binding {

```

```

... the static-binding subhierarchy appears after the main [edit system services
    dhcp] hierarchy ...
}
traceoptions {
  file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
    <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
  flag flag;
  level severity;
  no-remote-trace;
}
wins-server {
  address;
}
}

dhcp {
  pool ip-prefix/prefix-length {
    address-range low address high address;
    boot-file filename;
    boot-server hostname;
    default-lease-time (seconds | infinite);
    domain-name domain-name;
    domain-search {
      domain-suffix;
    }
    exclude-address {
      ipv4-address;
    }
    maximum-lease-time (seconds | infinite);
    name-server {
      address;
    }
    next-server address;
    option option-index (array type-name type-values ] | byte 8-bit-value |
      flag (false | off | on | true) | integer signed-32-bit-value | ip-address address |
      short signed-16-bit-value | string text-string | unsigned-integer 32-bit-value |
      unsigned-short 16-bit-value);
    propagate-settings interface-name;
    router {
      address;
    }
    server-identifier identifier;
    wins-server {
      address;
    }
  }
}

dhcp {
  static-binding mac-address {
    boot-file filename;
    boot-server hostname;
    client-identifier (ascii ascii-text | hexadecimal hexadecimal-value);
    domain-name domain-name;
    domain-search {
      domain-suffix;
    }
  }
}

```

```

    }
    fixed-address {
        ipv4-address;
    }
    host-name hostname;
    name-server {
        address;
    }
    next-server address;
    option option-index (array type-name type-values ] | byte 8-bit-value |
        flag (false | off | on | true) | integer signed-32-bit-value | ip-address address |
        short signed-16-bit-value | string text-string | unsigned-integer 32-bit-value |
        unsigned-short 16-bit-value);
    router {
        address;
    }
    server-identifier identifier;
    wins-server {
        address;
    }
}
}
}

services {
    dhcp-local-server {
        authentication {
            password password-string;
            username-include {
                circuit-type;
                delimiter delimiter-character;
                domain-name domain-name;
                logical-system-name;
                mac-address;
                option-60;
                option-82 <circuit-id> <remote-id>;
                routing-instance-name;
                user-prefix prefix-string;
            }
        }
    }
    dhcpv6 {
        ... the dhcpv6 subhierarchy appears after the main [edit system services
            dhcp-local-server] hierarchy ...
    }
    dynamic-profile profile-name <aggregate-clients (merge | replace) | use-primary
        primary-profile-name>;
    group group-name {
        authentication {
            password password-string;
            username-include {
                circuit-type;
                delimiter delimiter-character;
                domain-name domain-name;
                logical-system-name;
                mac-address;
                option-60;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        option-82 <circuit-id> <remote-id>;
        routing-instance-name;
        user-prefix prefix-string;
    }
}
dynamic-profile profile-name <aggregate-clients (merge | replace) | use-primary
    primary-profile-name>;
interface interface-name <exclude> <upto interface-name>;
overrides {
    client-discover-match;
    interface-client-limit number;
    no-arp;
}
}
overrides {
    client-discover-match;
    interface-client-limit number;
    no-arp;
}
pool-match-order {
    ip-address-first;
    option-82;
}
}
traceoptions {
    file <filename> <files number> <match regular-expression>
        <size maximum-file-size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
    flag flag;
    no-remote-trace;
}
}

dhcp-local-server {
    dhcpv6 {
        authentication {
            password password-string;
            username-include {
                circuit-type;
                client-id;
                delimiter delimiter-character;
                domain-name domain-name-string;
                logical-system-name;
                relay-agent-interface-id;
                relay-agent-remote-id;
                relay-agent-subscriber-id;
                routing-instance-name;
                user-prefix user-prefix-string;
            }
        }
    }
    group group-name {
        authentication {
            password password-string;
            username-include {
                circuit-type;
                client-id;
                delimiter delimiter-character;
                domain-name domain-name-string;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        logical-system-name;
        relay-agent-interface-id;
        relay-agent-remote-id;
        relay-agent-subscriber-id;
        routing-instance-name;
        user-prefix user-prefix-string;
    }
}
interface interface-name <exclude> <upto upto-interface-name> ;
overrides {
    interface-client-limit number;
}
}
overrides {
    interface-client-limit number;
}
}
}
}
}
```

**[edit virtual-chassis] Hierarchy Level**

---

```
virtual-chassis {  
  fast-failover (ge | vcp disable | xe);  
  id id;  
  mac-persistence-timer minutes;  
  member member-id {  
    mastership-priority number;  
    no-management-vlan;  
    role (line-card | routing-engine);  
    serial-number number;  
  }  
  preprovisioned;  
  traceoptions {  
    file filename <files number> <no-stamp> <replace> <size maximum-file-size>  
      <world-readable | no-world-readable>;  
    flag flag <disable>;  
  }  
}
```

**[edit vlans] Hierarchy Level**

---

```

vlans {
  vlan-name {
    description text-description;
    dot1q-tunnelling {
      customer-vlans (vlan-id | vlan-id-range);
    }
    filter {
      input filter-name;
      output filter-name;
    }
    l3-interface vlan.logical-interface-number;
    mac-limit number;
    mac-table-aging-time seconds;
    no-local-switching;
    primary-vlan vlan-id;
    vlan-id vlan-tag;
    vlan-range lower-vlan-id-higher-vlan-id;
  }
}

```





## **Part 3**

# **Indexes**

- Index on page 339
- Index of Supported Software Standards on page 343



# Index

## Symbols

#, comments in configuration statements.....	xxii
( ), in syntax descriptions.....	xxii
< >, in syntax descriptions.....	xxi
[ ], in configuration statements.....	xxii
{ }, in configuration statements.....	xxii
(pipe), in syntax descriptions.....	xxii

## A

adaptive services	
supported software standards.....	53
ANSI standards supported <i>See</i> Index of Supported Software Standards	
ATM interfaces	
supported software standards.....	14

## B

BGP	
supported software standards.....	39
BOOTP	
supported software standards.....	8
braces, in configuration statements.....	xxii
brackets	
angle, in syntax descriptions.....	xxi
square, in configuration statements.....	xxii

## C

chassis	
configurable features summary.....	9
CLI configuration mode command summary.....	65
comments, in configuration statements.....	xxii
configuration statements, hierarchy.....	67
conventions	
text and syntax.....	xxi
CoS	
features summary.....	10
supported software standards.....	10
curly braces, in configuration statements.....	xxii
customer support.....	xxiii
contacting JTAC.....	xxiii

## D

data link switching <i>See</i> DLSw	
DHCP	
supported software standards.....	8
discard accounting	
supported software standards.....	13
DLSw	
supported software standards.....	12
documentation set	
comments on.....	xxii
DTCP	
supported software standards.....	12
DVMRP	
supported software standards.....	41

## E

ES-IS	
supported software standards.....	41
ESO Consortium standards supported <i>See</i> Index of Supported Software Standards	
Ethernet interfaces	
supported software standards.....	14

## F

flow monitoring	
supported software standards.....	13
font conventions.....	xxi
Frame Relay interfaces	
supported software standards.....	15
FRF (IP/MPLS Forum) standards supported <i>See</i> Index of Supported Software Standards	

## G

GMPLS	
supported software standards.....	21
GR (Generic Requirements) standards supported <i>See</i> Index of Supported Software Standards	
GRE interfaces	
supported software standards.....	15

**H**

high availability	
features summary.....	13

**I**

IANA standards supported <i>See</i> Index of Supported Software Standards	
ICMP	
supported software standards.....	41
icons defined, notice.....	xx
IEEE standards supported <i>See</i> Index of Supported Software Standards	
IGMP	
supported software standards.....	41
IKE	
supported software standards.....	18
interface encapsulation	
supported software standards.....	14
Internet drafts supported <i>See</i> Index of Supported Software Standards	
IP multicast	
supported software standards.....	41
IP-IP interfaces	
supported software standards.....	15
IPsec	
supported software standards.....	18
IPv4	
supported software standards.....	43
IPv6	
supported software standards.....	44
IS-IS	
features summary.....	47
supported software standards.....	46
ISO/IEC standards supported <i>See</i> Index of Supported Software Standards	
ITU-T Recommendations supported <i>See</i> Index of Supported Software Standards	

**L**

L2TP	
supported software standards.....	19
Layer 2 circuits	
supported software standards.....	19
LDP	
supported software standards.....	22
link services	
supported software standards.....	19

**M**

manuals	
comments on.....	xxii
MLD	
supported software standards.....	41

Mobile IP	
supported software standards.....	20
MPLS	
supported software standards.....	23
MPLS applications	
supported software standards.....	20
MSDP	
supported software standards.....	41

**N**

NAT	
supported software standards.....	25
neighbor discovery	
supported software standards.....	41
network management	
features summary.....	35
supported software standards.....	26
notice icons defined.....	xx
NTP	
supported software standards.....	56

**O**

OSPF	
features summary.....	49
supported software standards.....	48

**P**

packet filters	
features summary.....	38
supported software standards.....	37
parentheses, in syntax descriptions.....	xxii
PGM	
supported software standards.....	41
PIM	
supported software standards.....	41
policers	
supported software standards.....	39
policy, routing	
features summary.....	49
PPP interfaces	
supported software standards.....	16

**R**

RADIUS	
supported software standards.....	55
RFC 4950, ICMP Extensions for Multiprotocol Label Switching.....	23
RFCs supported <i>See</i> Index of Supported Software Standards	
RIP	
supported software standards.....	49

RIPng	
supported software standards.....	49
routing table	
features summary.....	51
RPM	
supported software standards.....	52
RSVP	
supported software standards.....	24

## S

SAP	
supported software standards.....	41
SDH	
supported software standards.....	16
SDP	
supported software standards.....	41
serial interfaces	
supported software standards.....	17
SONET	
supported software standards.....	16
support, technical <i>See</i> technical support	
syntax conventions.....	xxi
system access and access management	
supported software standards.....	54

## T

T3 interfaces	
supported software standards.....	18
TACACS +	
supported software standards.....	55
TCP	
supported software standards.....	43
technical support	
contacting JTAC.....	xxiii
time synchronization	
supported software standards.....	56

## U

UDP	
supported software standards.....	43

## V

virtualization	
features summary.....	13
voice services	
supported software standards.....	56
VPLS	
supported software standards.....	56

## VPNs

carrier-of-carriers	
supported software standards.....	57
interprovider	
supported software standards.....	57
Layer 2	
supported software standards.....	57
Layer 3	
supported software standards.....	58
multicast	
supported software standards.....	58



# Index of Supported Software Standards

## A

ANSI T1.105-2001, Synchronous Optical Network (SONET) – Basic Description including Multiplex Structure, Rates, and Formats.....	16
ANSI T1.105.02-2001, Synchronous Optical Network (SONET) – Payload Mappings.....	16
ANSI T1.105.06-2002, Synchronous Optical Network (SONET): Physical Layer Specifications.....	16
ANSI T1.617-1991, Annex D, Additional Procedures for Permanent Virtual Connections (PVCs) Using Unnumbered Information Frames.....	15

## E

ESO Consortium MIB.....	26
-------------------------	----

## F

FRF.12, Frame Relay Fragmentation Implementation Agreement.....	15
FRF.15, End-to-End Multilink Frame Relay Implementation Agreement.....	15
FRF.16.1, Multilink Frame Relay UNI/NNI Implementation Agreement.....	15

## G

GR-253-CORE, Synchronous Optical Network (SONET) Transport Systems: Common Generic Criteria.....	17
GR-499-CORE, Transport Systems Generic Requirements (TSGR): Common Requirements.....	17

## I

IANA, IANAiftype Textual Convention MIB.....	26
IEEE 802.1Q, Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks.....	14
IEEE 802.3, Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications.....	14
IEEE 802.3ad, Aggregation of Multiple Link Segments.....	14, 26
Internet draft draft-cavuto-dtcp-01.txt, DTCP: Dynamic Tasking Control Protocol.....	12
Internet draft draft-eastlake-sha2-02.txt, US Secure Hash Algorithms (SHA and HMAC-SHA).....	18
Internet draft draft-holbrook-idmr-igmpv3-ssm-07.txt, Using IGMPv3 and MLDv2 for Source-Specific Multicast.....	42
Internet draft draft-ietf-bfd-base-09.txt, Bidirectional Forwarding Detection.....	47
Internet draft draft-ietf-bfd-mib-02.txt, Bidirectional Forwarding Detection Management Information Base.....	34
Internet draft draft-ietf-bfd-mpls-02.txt, BFD for MPLS LSPs.....	23
Internet draft draft-ietf-ccamp-gmpls-routing-09.txt, Routing Extensions in Support of Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching.....	21
Internet draft draft-ietf-ccamp-gmpls-rsvp-te-ason-02.txt, Generalized MPLS (GMPLS) RSVP-TE Signalling in support of Automatically Switched Optical Network (ASON).....	21
Internet draft draft-ietf-ccamp-gmpls-sonet-sdh-08.txt, Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching Extensions for SONET and SDH Control.....	21
Internet draft draft-ietf-ccamp-lmp-09.txt, Link Management Protocol (LMP).....	21

Internet draft draft-ietf-ccamp-ospf-gmpls-extensions-12.txt, OSPF Extensions in Support of Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching.....	22, 48
Internet draft draft-ietf-dhc-dhcpv6-16.txt, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6).....	46
Internet draft draft-ietf-idmr-dvmrp-v3-11.txt, Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol.....	42
Internet draft draft-ietf-idr-bgp4-mibv2-04.txt, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Fourth Version of Border Gateway Protocol (BGP-4), Second Version.....	34
Internet draft draft-ietf-idr-flow-spec-00.txt, Dissemination of flow specification rules.....	40, 46
Internet draft draft-ietf-isis-igp-p2p-over-lan-03.txt, Point-to-point operation over LAN in link-state routing protocols.....	48
Internet draft draft-ietf-isis-ipv6-06.txt, Routing IPv6 with IS-IS.....	46
Internet draft draft-ietf-isis-wg-255adj-02.txt, Maintaining more than 255 circuits in IS-IS.....	47
Internet draft draft-ietf-isis-wg-mib-07.txt, Management Information Base for IS-IS.....	34
Internet draft draft-ietf-l3vpn-2547bis-mcast-02.txt, Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs.....	58
Internet draft draft-ietf-l3vpn-2547bis-mcast-bgp-03.txt, BGP Encodings and Procedures for Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs.....	58
Internet draft draft-ietf-l3vpn-bgp-ipv6-07.txt, BGP-MPLS IP VPN extension for IPv6 VPN.....	40, 46
Internet draft draft-ietf-l3vpn-rfc2547bis-03.txt, BGP/MPLS IP VPNs.....	40
Internet draft draft-ietf-l3vpn-rfc2547bis-04.txt, BGP/MPLS IP VPNs.....	23
Internet draft draft-ietf-mboned-ssm232-08.txt, Source-Specific Protocol Independent Multicast in 232/8.....	42
Internet draft draft-ietf-mmusic-sap-00.txt, SAP: Session Announcement Protocol.....	42
Internet draft draft-ietf-mpls-bundle-04.txt, Link Bundling in MPLS Traffic Engineering.....	22
Internet draft draft-ietf-mpls-label-encaps-07.txt, MPLS Label Stack Encoding.....	23
Internet draft draft-ietf-mpls-rsvp-lsp-fastreroute-03.txt, Fast Reroute Extensions to RSVP-TE for LSP Tunnels.....	23
Internet draft draft-ietf-mpls-rsvp-te-p2mp-01.txt, Extensions to RSVP-TE for Point to Multipoint TE LSPs.....	25
Internet draft draft-ietf-mpls-soft-preemption-00.txt, MPLS Traffic Engineering Soft preemption.....	23
Internet draft draft-ietf-msdp-mib-08.txt, Multicast Source Discovery protocol MIB.....	34
Internet draft draft-ietf-ngtrans-bgp-tunnel-04.txt, Connecting IPv6 Islands across IPv4 Clouds with BGP.....	40, 46
Internet draft draft-ietf-ospf-ospfv3-mib-11.txt, Management Information Base for OSPFv3.....	35
Internet draft draft-ietf-pim-sm-bsr-05.txt, Bootstrap Router (BSR) Mechanism for PIM.....	42
Internet draft draft-ietf-ppvnp-mpls-vpn-mib-05.txt, MPLS/BGP Virtual Private Network Management Information Base Using SMIv2.....	35
Internet draft draft-ietf-ppvnp-rfc2547bis-00.txt, BGP/MPLS IP VPNs.....	40
Internet draft draft-ietf-ppvnp-rfc2547bis-03.txt, BGP/MPLS VPNs.....	24
Internet draft draft-kato-bgp-ipv6-link-local-00.txt, BGP4 + Peering Using IPv6 Link-local Address.....	40, 46
Internet draft draft-katz-ward-bfd-02.txt, Bidirectional Forwarding Detection.....	48
Internet draft draft-kompella-ppvnp-l2vpn-03.txt, Layer 2 VPNs Over Tunnels.....	57
Internet draft draft-marques-ppvnp-ibgp-00.txt, RFC2547bis networks using internal BGP as PE-CE protocol.....	57
Internet draft draft-martini-frame-encap-mpls-01.txt, Frame Relay Encapsulation over Pseudo-Wires.....	15
Internet draft draft-martini-l2circuit-encap-mpls-07.txt, Encapsulation Methods for Transport of Layer 2 Frames Over IP and MPLS Networks.....	19, 24
Internet draft draft-martini-l2circuit-trans-mpls-14.txt, Transport of Layer 2 Frames Over MPLS.....	19, 24
Internet draft draft-ooms-v6ops-bgp-tunnel-06.txt, Connecting IPv6 Islands over IPv4 MPLS using IPv6 Provider Edge Routers (6PE).....	40, 46
Internet draft draft-raggarwa-l3vpn-2547-mvpn-00.txt, Base Specification for Multicast in BGP/MPLS VPNs.....	42
Internet draft draft-raggarwa-mpls-p2mp-te-02.txt, Establishing Point to Multipoint MPLS TE LSPs.....	24
Internet draft draft-reeder-snmv3-usm-3desede-00.txt, Extension to the User-Based Security Model (USM) to Support Triple-DES EDE in "Outside" CBC Mode.....	35
Internet draft draft-rosen-vpn-mcast-06.txt, Multicast in MPLS/BGP VPNs.....	43
Internet draft draft-rosen-vpn-mcast-07.txt, Multicast in MPLS/BGP VPNs.....	43
ISO/IEC 10589, Information technology — Telecommunications and information exchange between systems — Intermediate System to Intermediate System intra-domain routing [sic] information exchange protocol for use in conjunction with the protocol for providing the connectionless-mode network service (ISO 8473).....	46
ISO/IEC 8473, Information technology — Protocol for providing the connectionless-mode network service.....	41, 46
ISO/IEC 9542, Information processing systems — Telecommunications and information exchange between systems — End system to Intermediate system routing [sic] exchange protocol for use in conjunction with the Protocol for providing the connectionless-mode network service (ISO 8473).....	41



ITU-T Recommendation G.691, Optical interfaces for single channel STM-64 and other SDH systems with optical amplifiers.....	17
ITU-T Recommendation G.703, Physical/electrical characteristics of hierarchical digital interfaces.....	18
ITU-T Recommendation G.707, Network node interface for the synchronous digital hierarchy (SDH).....	17
ITU-T Recommendation G.783, Characteristics of synchronous digital hierarchy (SDH) equipment functional blocks.....	17
ITU-T Recommendation G.813, Timing characteristics of SDH equipment slave clocks (SEC).....	17
ITU-T Recommendation G.825, The control of jitter and wander within digital networks which are based on the synchronous digital hierarchy (SDH).....	17
ITU-T Recommendation G.826, Error performance parameters and objectives for international, constant bit-rate digital paths at or above the primary rate.....	17
ITU-T Recommendation G.831, Management capabilities of transport networks based on the synchronous digital hierarchy (SDH).....	17
ITU-T Recommendation G.957, Optical interfaces for equipments and systems relating to the synchronous digital hierarchy.....	17
ITU-T Recommendation G.958, Digital line systems based on the synchronous digital hierarchy for use on optical fibre cables.....	17
ITU-T Recommendation I.432, B-ISDN user-network interface – Physical layer specification.....	17
ITU-T Recommendation I.432.3, B-ISDN user-network interface - Physical layer specification: 1544 kbit/s and 2048 kbit/s operation.....	14
ITU-T Recommendation Q.933a: Additional procedures for Permanent Virtual Connection (PVC) status management (using Unnumbered Information frames).....	15
ITU-T Recommendation V.35, Data transmission at 48 kilobits per second using 60-108 kHz group band circuits.....	17
ITU-T Recommendation X.21, Interface between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-terminating Equipment for synchronous operation on public data networks.....	17

## R

RFC 0768, User Datagram Protocol.....	43
RFC 0791, INTERNET PROTOCOL - DARPA INTERNET PROGRAM PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION.....	43
RFC 0792, INTERNET CONTROL MESSAGE PROTOCOL - DARPA INTERNET PROGRAM PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION.....	37, 43
RFC 0793, TRANSMISSION CONTROL PROTOCOL - DARPA INTERNET PROGRAM PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION.....	43
RFC 0826, An Ethernet Address Resolution Protocol.....	43
RFC 0854, TELNET PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION.....	43
RFC 0862, Echo Protocol.....	43
RFC 0863, Discard Protocol.....	43
RFC 0896, Congestion Control in IP/TCP Internetworks.....	43
RFC 0919, BROADCASTING INTERNET DATAGRAMS.....	43
RFC 0922, BROADCASTING INTERNET DATAGRAMS IN THE PRESENCE OF SUBNETS.....	43
RFC 0951, BOOTSTRAP PROTOCOL (BOOTP).....	8
RFC 0959, FILE TRANSFER PROTOCOL (FTP).....	43
RFC 1001, PROTOCOL STANDARD FOR A NetBIOS SERVICE ON A TCP/UDP TRANSPORT: CONCEPTS AND METHODS.....	8
RFC 1002, PROTOCOL STANDARD FOR A NetBIOS SERVICE ON A TCP/UDP TRANSPORT: DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS.....	8
RFC 1027, Using ARP to Implement Transparent Subnet Gateways.....	43
RFC 1035, DOMAIN NAMES - IMPLEMENTATION AND SPECIFICATION.....	8
RFC 1042, A Standard for the Transmission of IP Datagrams over IEEE 802 Networks.....	43
RFC 1058, Routing Information Protocol.....	49
RFC 1112, Host Extensions for IP Multicasting.....	41
RFC 1155, Structure and Identification of Management Information for TCP/IP-based Internets.....	27
RFC 1156, Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets.....	27
RFC 1157, A Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).....	27, 43, 44
RFC 1166, INTERNET NUMBERS.....	43
RFC 1195, Use of OSI IS-IS for Routing in TCP/IP and Dual Environments.....	27, 43, 44, 46
RFC 1212, Concise MIB Definitions.....	27

RFC 1213, Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II.....	28, 44
RFC 1215, A Convention for Defining Traps for use with the SNMP.....	28, 44
RFC 1256, ICMP Router Discovery Messages.....	41, 43
RFC 1305, Network Time Protocol (Version 3) Specification, Implementation and Analysis.....	43, 56
RFC 1319, The MD2 Message-Digest Algorithm.....	55
RFC 1321, The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm.....	55
RFC 1332, The PPP Internet Protocol Control Protocol (IPCP).....	16
RFC 1334, PPP Authentication Protocols.....	16
RFC 1406, Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS1 and E1 Interface Types.....	28
RFC 1407, Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS3/E3 Interface Type.....	28
RFC 1472, The Definitions of Managed Objects for the Security Protocols of the Point-to-Point Protocol.....	28
RFC 1473, The Definitions of Managed Objects for the IP Network Control Protocol of the Point-to-Point Protocol.....	28
RFC 1483, Multiprotocol Encapsulation over ATM Adaptation Layer 5.....	14
RFC 1490 <i>See</i> RFC 2427	
RFC 1492, An Access Control Protocol, Sometimes Called TACACS.....	55
RFC 1519, Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR): an Address Assignment and Aggregation Strategy.....	43
RFC 1534, Interoperation Between DHCP and BOOTP.....	9
RFC 1583, OSPF Version 2.....	48
RFC 1587, The OSPF NSSA Option.....	48
RFC 1619, PPP over SONET/SDH.....	17
RFC 1631, The IP Network Address Translator (NAT).....	25
RFC 1657, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Fourth Version of the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP-4) using SMIv2.....	28
RFC 1661, The Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP).....	16
RFC 1662, PPP in HDLC-like Framing.....	16
RFC 1695, Definitions of Managed Objects for ATM Management Version 8.0 using SMIv2.....	28
RFC 1700, ASSIGNED NUMBERS.....	9
RFC 1701, Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE).....	15
RFC 1702, Generic Routing Encapsulation over IPv4 networks.....	15
RFC 1717, The PPP Multilink Protocol (MP).....	16
RFC 1724, RIP Version 2 MIB Extension.....	28
RFC 1745, BGP4/IDRP for IP—OSPF Interaction.....	39
RFC 1771, A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4).....	44
RFC 1772, Application of the Border Gateway Protocol in the Internet.....	39, 44
RFC 1793, Extending OSPF to Support Demand Circuits.....	48
RFC 1795, Data Link Switching: Switch-to-Switch Protocol AIW DLSw RIG: DLSw Closed Pages, DLSw Standard Version 1.0.....	12
RFC 1812, Requirements for IP Version 4 Routers.....	43
RFC 1850, OSPF Version 2 Management Information Base.....	29
RFC 1877, PPP Internet Protocol Control Protocol Extensions for Name Server Addresses.....	16
RFC 1878, Variable Length Subnet Table For IPv4.....	43
RFC 1901, Introduction to Community-based SNMPv2.....	29, 44
RFC 1902, Structure of Management Information for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2).....	44
RFC 1905, Protocol Operations for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2).....	29, 45
RFC 1907, Management Information Base for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2).....	29
RFC 1918, Address Allocation for Private Internets.....	58
RFC 1948, Defending Against Sequence Number Attacks.....	44
RFC 1965, Autonomous System Confederations for BGP.....	39
RFC 1966, BGP Route Reflection—An alternative to full mesh IBGP.....	39
RFC 1973, PPP in Frame Relay.....	15
RFC 1981, Path MTU Discovery for IP version 6.....	45
RFC 1989, PPP Link Quality Monitoring.....	16
RFC 1990, The PPP Multilink Protocol (MP).....	16, 19
RFC 1994, PPP Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP).....	54
RFC 1997, BGP Communities Attribute.....	40

RFC 2003, IP Encapsulation within IP.....	15
RFC 2011, SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the Internet Protocol using SMIPv2.....	29
RFC 2012, SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the Transmission Control Protocol using SMIPv2.....	29
RFC 2013, SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the User Datagram Protocol using SMIPv2.....	29
RFC 2024, Definitions of Managed Objects for Data Link Switching using SMIPv2.....	29
RFC 2080, RIPng for IPv6.....	45, 49
RFC 2081, RIPng Protocol Applicability Statement.....	45, 49
RFC 2082, RIP-2 MD5 Authentication.....	49
RFC 2085, HMAC-MD5 IP Authentication with Replay Prevention.....	18
RFC 2096, IP Forwarding Table MIB.....	29
RFC 2115, Management Information Base for Frame Relay DTEs Using SMIPv2.....	30
RFC 2131, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol.....	9
RFC 2132, DHCP Options and BOOTP Vendor Extensions.....	9
RFC 2153, PPP Vendor Extensions.....	16
RFC 2166, APPN Implementer's Workshop Closed Pages Document—DLSw v2.0 Enhancements.....	12
RFC 2205, Resource ReSerVation Protocol (RSVP)—Version 1 Functional Specification.....	24
RFC 2209, Resource ReSerVation Protocol (RSVP)—Version 1 Message Processing Rules.....	24
RFC 2210, The Use of RSVP with IETF Integrated Services.....	24
RFC 2211, Specification of the Controlled-Load Network Element Service.....	24
RFC 2212, Specification of Guaranteed Quality of Service.....	24
RFC 2215, General Characterization Parameters for Integrated Service Network Elements.....	24
RFC 2216, Network Element Service Specification Template.....	24
RFC 2225, Classical IP and ARP over ATM.....	14
RFC 2233, The Interfaces Group MIB using SMIPv2.....	30
RFC 2236, Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2.....	41
RFC 2246, The TLS Protocol Version 1.0.....	55
RFC 2270, Using a Dedicated AS for Sites Homed to a Single Provider.....	40
RFC 2283, Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4.....	40, 45, 58
RFC 2287, Definitions of System-Level Managed Objects for Applications.....	30
RFC 2327, SDP: Session Description Protocol.....	41
RFC 2328, OSPF Version 2.....	48
RFC 2338, Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol.....	44
RFC 2362, Protocol Independent Multicast-Sparse Mode (PIM-SM): Protocol Specification.....	42
RFC 2364, PPP Over AAL5.....	16, 20
RFC 2365, Administratively Scoped IP Multicast.....	42
RFC 2370, The OSPF Opaque LSA Option.....	48
RFC 2373, IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture.....	45
RFC 2385, Protection of BGP Sessions via the TCP MD5 Signature Option.....	40
RFC 2401, Security Architecture for the Internet Protocol.....	18
RFC 2402, IP Authentication Header.....	18
RFC 2403, The Use of HMAC-MD5-96 within ESP and AH.....	18
RFC 2404, The Use of HMAC-SHA-1-96 within ESP and AH.....	18
RFC 2405, The ESP DES-CBC Cipher Algorithm With Explicit IV.....	18
RFC 2406, IP Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP).....	18
RFC 2407, The Internet IP Security Domain of Interpretation for ISAKMP.....	18
RFC 2408, Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP).....	18
RFC 2409, The Internet Key Exchange (IKE).....	18
RFC 2410, The NULL Encryption Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec [sic].....	18
RFC 2412, The OAKLEY Key Determination Protocol.....	18
RFC 2427, Multiprotocol Interconnect over Frame Relay.....	15
RFC 2439, BGP Route Flap Damping.....	40
RFC 2453, RIP Version 2.....	49
RFC 2460, Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6) Specification.....	37, 45
RFC 2461, Neighbor Discovery for IP Version 6 (IPv6).....	41, 45
RFC 2462, IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration.....	41, 45
RFC 2463, Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMPv6) for the Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Specification.....	41, 45

RFC 2464, Transmission of IPv6 Packets over Ethernet Networks.....	45
RFC 2465, Management Information Base for IP Version 6: Textual Conventions and General Group.....	30, 45
RFC 2466, Management Information Base for IP Version 6: ICMPv6 Group.....	30
RFC 2472, IP Version 6 over PPP.....	45
RFC 2474, Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers.....	10, 37, 45
RFC 2475, An Architecture for Differentiated Services.....	10, 38
RFC 2491, IPv6 Over Non-Broadcast Multiple Access (NBMA) networks.....	45
RFC 2492, IPv6 over ATM Networks.....	45
RFC 2495, Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS1, E1, DS2 and E2 Interface Types.....	30
RFC 2496, Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS3/E3 Interface Type.....	30
RFC 2508, Compressing IP/UDP/RTP Headers for Low-Speed Serial Links.....	56
RFC 2509, IP Header Compression over PPP.....	56
RFC 2515, Definitions of Managed Objects for ATM Management.....	30
RFC 2526, Reserved IPv6 Subnet Anycast Addresses.....	45
RFC 2545, Use of BGP-4 Multiprotocol Extensions for IPv6 Inter-Domain Routing.....	40, 45
RFC 2547, BGP/MPLS VPNs.....	15, 23, 42
RFC 2558, Definitions of Managed Objects for the SONET/SDH Interface Type.....	31
RFC 2570, Introduction to Version 3 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework.....	31
RFC 2571, An Architecture for Describing SNMP Management Frameworks.....	31
RFC 2572, Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).....	31
RFC 2576, Coexistence between Version 1, Version 2, and Version 3 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework.....	31
RFC 2578, Structure of Management Information Version 2 (SMIv2).....	31, 45
RFC 2579, Textual Conventions for SMIv2.....	31
RFC 2580, Conformance Statements for SMIv2.....	31
RFC 2590, Transmission of IPv6 Packets over Frame Relay Networks Specification.....	15
RFC 2597, Assured Forwarding PHB Group.....	10, 38
RFC 2598, An Expedited Forwarding PHB.....	10, 38
RFC 2615, PPP over SONET/SDH.....	16
RFC 2661, Layer Two Tunneling Protocol "L2TP".....	19
RFC 2662, Definitions of Managed Objects for the ADSL Lines.....	31
RFC 2663, IP Network Address Translator (NAT) Terminology and Considerations.....	25
RFC 2665, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types.....	31
RFC 2667, IP Tunnel MIB.....	31
RFC 2675, IPv6 Jumbograms.....	45
RFC 2684, Multiprotocol Encapsulation over ATM Adaptation Layer 5.....	14
RFC 2685, Virtual Private Networks Identifier.....	58
RFC 2686, The Multi-Class Extension to Multi-Link PPP.....	16, 20
RFC 2697, A Single Rate Three Color Marker.....	10
RFC 2698, A Two Rate Three Color Marker.....	10, 39
RFC 2702, Requirements for Traffic Engineering Over MPLS.....	23
RFC 2710, Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6.....	42
RFC 2711, IPv6 Router Alert Option.....	45
RFC 2740, OSPF for IPv6.....	45, 48
RFC 2745, RSVP Diagnostic Messages.....	24
RFC 2747, RSVP Cryptographic Authentication.....	25
RFC 2767, Dual Stack Hosts using the "Bump-In-the-Stack" Technique (BIS).....	45
RFC 2784, Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE).....	15
RFC 2787, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol.....	31
RFC 2790, Host Resources MIB.....	31
RFC 2794, Mobile IP Network Access Identifier Extension for IPv4.....	20
RFC 2796, BGP Route Reflection – An Alternative to Full Mesh IBGP.....	40
RFC 2819, Remote Network Monitoring Management Information Base.....	32
RFC 2858, Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4.....	23, 40, 42, 58
RFC 2863, The Interfaces Group MIB.....	32
RFC 2864, The Inverted Stack Table Extension to the Interfaces Group MIB.....	32

RFC 2865, Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS).....	55
RFC 2866, RADIUS Accounting.....	19, 55
RFC 2869, RADIUS Extensions.....	55
RFC 2873, TCP Processing of the IPv4 Precedence Field.....	44
RFC 2878, PPP Bridging Control Protocol (BCP).....	45
RFC 2890, Key and Sequence Number Extensions to GRE.....	15
RFC 2893, Transition Mechanisms for IPv6 Hosts and Routers.....	45
RFC 2918, Route Refresh Capability for BGP-4.....	40
RFC 2925, Definitions of Managed Objects for Remote Ping, Traceroute, and Lookup Operations.....	32, 52
RFC 2932, IPv4 Multicast Routing MIB.....	32
RFC 2933, Internet Group Management Protocol MIB.....	32
RFC 2934, Protocol Independent Multicast MIB for IPv4.....	32
RFC 2961, RSVP Refresh Overhead Reduction Extensions.....	25
RFC 2973, IS-IS Mesh Groups.....	46
RFC 2974, Session Announcement Protocol.....	42
RFC 2977, Mobile IP Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting Requirements.....	20
RFC 2981, Event MIB.....	32
RFC 3014, Notification Log MIB.....	32
RFC 3019, IP Version 6 Management Information Base for The Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol.....	32
RFC 3021, Using 31-Bit Prefixes on IPv4 Point-to-Point Links.....	16, 44
RFC 3022, Traditional IP Network Address Translator (Traditional NAT).....	25
RFC 3024, Reverse Tunneling for Mobile IP, revised.....	20
RFC 3031, Multiprotocol Label Switching Architecture.....	23, 42
RFC 3032, MPLS Label Stack Encoding.....	23
RFC 3036, LDP Specification.....	22
RFC 3046, DHCP Relay Agent Information Option.....	9
RFC 3063, MPLS Loop Prevention Mechanism.....	23
RFC 3065, Autonomous System Confederations for BGP.....	40
RFC 3097, RSVP Cryptographic Authentication—Updated Message Type Value.....	25
RFC 3101, The OSPF Not-So-Stubby Area (NSSA) Option.....	48
RFC 3107, Carrying Label Information in BGP-4.....	40, 57
RFC 3137, OSPF Stub Router Advertisement.....	48
RFC 3140, Per Hop Behavior Identification Codes.....	23
RFC 3162, RADIUS and IPv6.....	55
RFC 3208, PGM Reliable Transport Protocol Specification.....	23, 42
RFC 3209, RSVP-TE: Extensions to RSVP for LSP Tunnels.....	25
RFC 3212, Constraint-Based LSP Setup using LDP.....	22
RFC 3215, LDP State Machine.....	22
RFC 3246, An Expedited Forwarding PHB (Per-Hop Behavior).....	44
RFC 3261, SIP: Session Initiation Protocol.....	25, 54
RFC 3270, Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS) Support of Differentiated Services.....	23
RFC 3280, Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL) Profile.....	55
RFC 3315, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6).....	9
RFC 3344, IP Mobility Support for IPv4.....	20
RFC 3376, Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3.....	42
RFC 3392, Capabilities Advertisement with BGP-4.....	40
RFC 3397, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) Domain Search Option.....	9
RFC 3411, An Architecture for Describing Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Management Frameworks.....	32
RFC 3412, Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).....	32
RFC 3413, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Applications.....	32
RFC 3414, User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3).....	33
RFC 3415, View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).....	33
RFC 3416, Version 2 of the Protocol Operations for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).....	33
RFC 3417, Transport Mappings for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).....	33
RFC 3418, Management Information Base (MIB) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).....	33
RFC 3443, Time To Live (TTL) Processing in Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS) Networks.....	23

RFC 3446, Anycast Rendezvous [sic] Point (RP) Mechanism using Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) and Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP).....	42
RFC 3469, Framework for Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS)-based Recovery.....	23
RFC 3471, Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching (GMPLS) Signaling Functional Description.....	21
RFC 3473, Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching (GMPLS) Signaling Resource ReserVation [sic] Protocol-Traffic Engineering (RSVP-TE) Extensions.....	21, 25
RFC 3477, Signalling Unnumbered Links in Resource ReSerVation Protocol - Traffic Engineering (RSVP-TE).....	25
RFC 3478, Graceful Restart Mechanism for Label Distribution Protocol.....	22
RFC 3484, Default Address Selection for Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6).....	45
RFC 3498, Definitions of Managed Objects for Synchronous Optical Network (SONET) Linear Automatic Protection Switching (APS) Architectures.....	33
RFC 3509, Alternative Implementations of OSPF Area Border Routers.....	48
RFC 3513, Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Addressing Architecture.....	45
RFC 3515, The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Refer Method.....	45
RFC 3543, Registration Revocation in Mobile IPv4.....	20
RFC 3564, Requirements for Support of Differentiated Services-aware MPLS Traffic Engineering.....	23
RFC 3569, An Overview of Source-Specific Multicast (SSM).....	42
RFC 3576, Dynamic Authorization Extensions to Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS).....	55
RFC 3587, IPv6 Global Unicast Address Format.....	46
RFC 3590, Source Address Selection for the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) Protocol.....	42
RFC 3592, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Synchronous Optical Network/Synchronous Digital Hierarchy (SONET/SDH) Interface Type.....	33
RFC 3602, The AES-CBC Cipher Algorithm and Its Use with IPsec [sic].....	18
RFC 3618, Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP).....	42
RFC 3623, Graceful OSPF Restart.....	48
RFC 3630, Traffic Engineering (TE) Extensions to OSPF Version 2.....	48
RFC 3633, IPv6 Prefix Options for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) version 6.....	9
RFC 3706, A Traffic-Based Method of Detecting Dead Internet Key Exchange (IKE) Peers.....	18
RFC 3768, Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP).....	45
RFC 3787, Recommendations for Interoperable IP Networks using Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS).....	47
RFC 3810, Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6.....	45
RFC 3811, Definitions of Textual Conventions (TCs) for Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) Management.....	33
RFC 3812, Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) Traffic Engineering (TE) Management Information Base (MIB).....	33
RFC 3813, Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) Label Switching Router (LSR) Management Information Base (MIB).....	33
RFC 3815, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS), Label Distribution Protocol (LDP).....	34
RFC 3826, The Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Cipher Algorithm in the SNMP User-based Security Model.....	34
RFC 3925, Vendor-Identifying Vendor Options for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol version 4 (DHCPv4).....	9
RFC 3954, Cisco Systems NetFlow Services Export Version 9.....	13
RFC 3973, Protocol Independent Multicast – Dense Mode (PIM-DM): Protocol Specification (Revised).....	42
RFC 4090, Fast Reroute Extensions to RSVP-TE for LSP Tunnels.....	25
RFC 4124, Protocol Extensions for Support of Diffserv-aware MPLS Traffic Engineering.....	23
RFC 4125, Maximum Allocation Bandwidth Constraints Model for Diffserv-aware MPLS Traffic Engineering.....	23, 25
RFC 4127, Russian Dolls Bandwidth Constraints Model for Diffserv-aware MPLS Traffic Engineering.....	23, 25
RFC 4203, OSPF Extensions in Support of Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching (GMPLS).....	48
RFC 4206, Label Switched Paths (LSP) Hierarchy with Generalized Multi-Protocol Label Switching (GMPLS) Traffic Engineering (TE).....	21
RFC 4271, A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4).....	40
RFC 4291, IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture.....	45
RFC 4360, BGP Extended Communities Attribute.....	40
RFC 4364, BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs).....	40, 57, 58
RFC 4379, Detecting Multi-Protocol Label Switched (MPLS) Data Plane Failures.....	23, 58
RFC 4433, Mobile IPv4 Dynamic Home Agent (HA) Assignment.....	20
RFC 4456, BGP Route Reflection: An Alternative to Full Mesh Internal BGP (IBGP).....	40
RFC 4552, Authentication/Confidentiality for OSPFv3.....	48

RFC 4561, Definition of a Record Route Object (RRO) Node-Id Sub-Object.....	25
RFC 4576, Using a Link State Advertisement (LSA) Options Bit to Prevent Looping in BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs).....	48, 58
RFC 4577, OSPF as the Provider/Customer Edge Protocol for BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs).....	48, 58
RFC 4601, Protocol Independent Multicast – Sparse Mode (PIM-SM): Protocol Specification (Revised).....	42
RFC 4607, Source-Specific Multicast for IP.....	42
RFC 4649, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) Relay Agent Remote-ID Option.....	9
RFC 4659, BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Network (VPN) Extension for IPv6 VPN.....	58
RFC 4684, Constrained Route Distribution for Border Gateway Protocol/MultiProtocol [sic] Label Switching (BGP/MPLS) Internet Protocol (IP) Virtual Private Networks (VPNs).....	58
RFC 4724, Graceful Restart Mechanism for BGP.....	40
RFC 4741, NETCONF Configuration Protocol.....	5
RFC 4742, Using the NETCONF Configuration Protocol over Secure Shell (SSH).....	5
RFC 4761, Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) Using BGP for Auto-Discovery and Signaling.....	56
RFC 4762, Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) Using Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) Signaling.....	56
RFC 4781, Graceful Restart Mechanism for BGP with MPLS.....	40
RFC 4818, RADIUS Delegated-IPv6-Prefix Attribute.....	55
RFC 4893, BGP Support for Four-octet AS Number Space.....	40
RFC 4915, Multi-Topology Routing (MT) in OSPF.....	48
RFC 5120, M-ISIS: Multi Topology (MT) Routing in Intermediate System to Intermediate Systems (IS-ISs).....	47
RFC 5130, A Policy Control Mechanism in IS-IS Using Administrative Tags.....	47
RFC 5301, Dynamic Hostname Exchange Mechanism for IS-IS.....	47
RFC 5302, Domain-wide Prefix Distribution with Two-Level IS-IS.....	47
RFC 5303, Three-Way Handshake for IS-IS Point-to-Point Adjacencies.....	47
RFC 5304, IS-IS Cryptographic Authentication.....	47
RFC 5305, IS-IS Extensions for Traffic Engineering.....	47
RFC 5306, Restart Signaling for IS-IS.....	47
RFC 5307, IS-IS Extensions in Support of Generalized Multi-Protocol [sic] Label Switching (GMPLS).....	47
RFC 5308, Routing IPv6 with IS-IS.....	46, 47
RFC 5309, Point-to-Point Operation over LAN in Link State Routing Protocols.....	47

